CPSVerification

CPSVerification

August 7, 2019

Contents

theory *hs-prelims*
imports *Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Picard-Lindeloef-Qualitative*

begin

Chapter 1

Hybrid Systems Preliminaries

This chapter contains preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems.

1.1 Miscellaneous

1.1.1 Functions

lemma *case-of-fst*[*simp*]: $(\lambda x.\ case\ x\ of\ (t,\ x) \Rightarrow f\ t) = (\lambda\ x.\ (f \circ fst)\ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd*[*simp*]: $(\lambda x.\ case\ x\ of\ (t,\ x) \Rightarrow f\ x) = (\lambda\ x.\ (f \circ snd)\ x)$
by *auto*

1.1.2 Orders

lemma *cSup-eq-linorder*:
fixes *c*::'*a*::*conditionally-complete-linorder*
assumes $X \neq \{\}$ **and** $\forall\, x \in X.\ x \leq c$
and *bdd-above X* **and** $\forall\, y{<}c.\ \exists\, x{\in}X.\ y < x$
shows *Sup X* $= c$
apply(*rule order-antisym*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add*: *cSup-least*)
using *assms* **by**(*subst le-cSup-iff*)

lemma *cSup-eq*:
fixes *c*::'*a*::*conditionally-complete-lattice*
assumes $\forall\, x \in X.\ x \leq c$ **and** $\exists\, x \in X.\ c \leq x$
shows *Sup X* $= c$
apply(*rule order-antisym*)
apply(*rule cSup-least*)
using *assms* **apply**(*blast*, *blast*)
using *assms*(*2*) **apply** *safe*

apply(*subgoal-tac* $x \leq Sup\ X$, *simp*)
by (*metis assms*(*1*) *cSup-eq-maximum eq-iff*)

lemma *bdd-above-ltimes*:
fixes *c*::$'a$::*linordered-ring-strict*
assumes $c \geq 0$ **and** *bdd-above X*
shows *bdd-above* $\{c * x \mid x.\ x \in X\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *bdd-above-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac x*=$c * M$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*)
using *mult-left-mono* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-nat-minimal-witness*:
fixes $P :: ('a::finite) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$
assumes $\forall i.\ \exists N::nat.\ \forall n \geq N.\ P\ i\ n$
shows $\exists N.\ \forall i.\ \forall n \geq N.\ P\ i\ n$
proof−
let *?bound i* = $(LEAST\ N.\ \forall n \geq N.\ P\ i\ n)$
let *?N* = *Max* $\{?bound\ i \mid i.\ i \in UNIV\}$
{fix *n*::*nat* **and** *i*::$'a$
obtain *M* **where** $\forall n \geq M.\ P\ i\ n$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence *obs*: $\forall\ m \geq ?bound\ i.\ P\ i\ m$
using *LeastI*[*of* $\lambda N.\ \forall n \geq N.\ P\ i\ n$] **by** *blast*
assume $n \geq ?N$
have *finite* $\{?bound\ i \mid i.\ i \in UNIV\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $?N \geq ?bound\ i$
using *Max-ge* **by** *blast*
hence $n \geq ?bound\ i$
using ‹$n \geq ?N$› **by** *linarith*
hence $P\ i\ n$
using *obs* **by** *blast***}**
thus $\exists N.\ \forall i\ n.\ N \leq n \longrightarrow P\ i\ n$
by *blast*
qed

1.1.3 Real numbers

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \Longrightarrow sqrt\ x \leq x$
by (*metis basic-trans-rules*(*23*) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square more-arith-simps*(*6*)

mult-left-mono real-sqrt-le-iff′ *zero-le-one*)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le*:*sqrt* (*real n*) ≤ *real n*
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *abs-of-nat le-square of-nat-mono of-nat-mult real-sqrt-abs2*
real-sqrt-le-iff)

lemma *sq-le-cancel*:
shows $(a::real) \geq 0 \Longrightarrow b \geq 0 \Longrightarrow a\hat{}2 \leq b * a \Longrightarrow a \leq b$

and $(a::real) \geq 0 \Longrightarrow b \geq 0 \Longrightarrow a\hat{}2 \leq a * b \Longrightarrow a \leq b$
apply(*metis less-eq-real-def mult.commute mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
by(*metis less-eq-real-def mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))

lemma *abs-le-eq*:
shows $(r::real) > 0 \Longrightarrow (|x| < r) = (-r < x \wedge x < r)$
and $(r::real) > 0 \Longrightarrow (|x| \leq r) = (-r \leq x \wedge x \leq r)$
by *linarith linarith*

lemma *real-ivl-eqs*:
assumes $0 < r$
shows *ball x r* $= \{x-r<--<x+r\}$ **and** $\{x-r<--<x+r\} = \{x-r<..<x+r\}$
and *ball* $(r\ /\ 2)\ (r\ /\ 2) = \{0<--<r\}$ **and** $\{0<--<r\} = \{0<..<r\}$
and *ball 0 r* $= \{-r<--<r\}$ **and** $\{-r<--<r\} = \{-r<..<r\}$
and *cball x r* $= \{x-r--x+r\}$ **and** $\{x-r--x+r\} = \{x-r..x+r\}$
and *cball* $(r\ /\ 2)\ (r\ /\ 2) = \{0--r\}$ **and** $\{0--r\} = \{0..r\}$
and *cball 0 r* $= \{-r--r\}$ **and** $\{-r--r\} = \{-r..r\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
using *assms* **apply**(*auto simp*: *cball-def ball-def dist-norm*)
by(*simp-all add*: *field-simps*)

named-theorems *trig-simps simplification rules for trigonometric identities*

lemmas *trig-identities* = *sin-squared-eq*[*THEN sym*] *cos-squared-eq*[*symmetric*] *cos-diff*[*symmetric*] *cos-double*

declare *sin-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *cos-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(*1*,*2*) [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add2* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add3* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(*3*) [*trig-simps*]

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add4* [*trig-simps*]:
fixes $x :: 'a::$ {*banach*,*real-normed-field*}
shows $x * (sin\ t)^2 + x * (cos\ t)^2 = x$
by (*metis mult.right-neutral semiring-normalization-rules*(*34*) *sin-cos-squared-add*)

lemma [*trig-simps*, *simp*]:
fixes $x :: 'a::$ {*banach*,*real-normed-field*}
shows $(x * cos\ t - y * sin\ t)^2 + (x * sin\ t + y * cos\ t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
proof−
have $(x * cos\ t - y * sin\ t)^2 = x^2 * (cos\ t)^2 + y^2 * (sin\ t)^2 - 2 * (x * cos\ t) * (y * sin\ t)$
by(*simp add*: *power2-diff power-mult-distrib*)
also have $(x * sin\ t + y * cos\ t)^2 = y^2 * (cos\ t)^2 + x^2 * (sin\ t)^2 + 2 * (x * cos\ t) * (y * sin\ t)$

by(*simp add*: *power2-sum power-mult-distrib*)
ultimately show $(x * cos\ t - y * sin\ t)^2 + (x * sin\ t + y * cos\ t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

by (*simp add*: *Groups.mult-ac*(*2*) *Groups.mult-ac*(*3*) *right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq*)

qed

thm *trig-simps*

1.2 Analisys

1.2.1 Single variable derivatives

notation *has-derivative* ((*1*(*D* - ↦ (-))/ -) [*65*,*65*] *61*)
notation *has-vderiv-on* ((*1 D* - = (-)/ *on* -) [*65*,*65*] *61*)
notation *norm* ((*1*‖-‖) [*65*] *61*)

lemma *exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right*[*derivative-intros*]:
fixes *f*::*real* ⇒ *real*
assumes $D\ f \mapsto f'$ *at x within s* **and** $(\lambda h.\ f'\ h *_R (exp\ (f\ x *_R A) * A)) = g'$
shows $D\ (\lambda x.\ exp\ (f\ x *_R A)) \mapsto g'$ *at x within s*
proof −
from *assms* **have** *bounded-linear f'* **by** *auto*
with *real-bounded-linear* **obtain** *m* **where** *f'*: $f' = (\lambda h.\ h * m)$ **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*
using *vector-diff-chain-within*[*OF - exp-scaleR-has-vector-derivative-right*, *of f m x s A*] *assms f'*
by (*auto simp*: *has-vector-derivative-def o-def*)
qed

named-theorems *poly-derivatives compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials*.

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *has-vderiv-on-id* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *derivative-intros*(*191*) [*poly-derivatives*]
and *derivative-intros*(*192*) [*poly-derivatives*]
and *derivative-intros*(*194*) [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]:
((∗) *a has-vector-derivative a*) *F*
by (*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *has-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D\ (*)\ a \mapsto (\lambda x.\ x *_R a)\ F$
using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D\ (*)\ a = (\lambda x.\ a)$ *on T*

using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-power2* [*derivative-intros*]: *D power2 = (∗) 2 on T*
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*rule-tac f'1=λ t. t* **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*15*)) *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* [*derivative-intros*]: *a ≠ 0 ⟹ D* (*λt. t/a*) = (*λt. 1/a*) *on T*
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac f'1=λt. t* **and** *g'1=λ x. 0* **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*18*))
by(*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: *g = (∗) 2 ⟹ D power2 = g on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-power2* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: *D f = f' on T ⟹ g = (λt. − f' t) ⟹ D* (*λt. − f t*) = *g on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-uminus* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: *a ≠ 0 ⟹ g = (λt. 1/a) ⟹ D* (*λt. t/a*) = *g on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*:
assumes *D f = f' on g ‘ T*
and *D g = g' on T*
and *h = (λx. g' x ∗R f' (g x))*
shows *D* (*λt. f* (*g t*)) = *h on T*
apply(*subst ssubst*[*of h*], *simp*)
using *assms has-vderiv-on-compose* **by** *auto*

lemma *vderiv-on-compose-add* [*derivative-intros*]:
assumes *D x = x' on* (*λτ. τ + t*) *‘ T*
shows *D* (*λτ. x* (*τ + t*)) = (*λτ. x'* (*τ + t*)) *on T*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*OF assms*])
by(*auto intro*: *derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes (*a*::*real*) *≠ 0* **and** *D f = f' on T* **and** *g = (λt. (f' t)/a)*
shows *D* (*λt. (f t)/a*) = *g on T*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of λt. t/a λt. 1/a*])
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
fixes *f*::*real ⇒ real*
assumes *D f = f' on T* **and** *g = (λt. 2 ∗R* (*f t*) ∗ (*f' t*))
shows *D* (*λt. (f t)^2*) = *g on T*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of λt. t^2*])
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cos*: $D\ f = f'\ on\ T \Longrightarrow D\ (\lambda t.\ cos\ (f\ t)) = (\lambda t.\ -\ sin\ (f\ t)\ *_R\ (f'\ t))\ on\ T$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t.\ cos\ t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*auto intro*!: *derivative-eq-intros simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-sin*: $D\ f = f'\ on\ T \Longrightarrow D\ (\lambda t.\ sin\ (f\ t)) = (\lambda t.\ cos\ (f\ t)\ *_R\ (f'\ t))\ on\ T$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t.\ sin\ t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*auto intro*!: *derivative-eq-intros simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D\ f = f'\ on\ T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t.\ -\ sin\ (f\ t)\ *_R\ (f'\ t))$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ cos\ (f\ t)) = g\ on\ T$
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-cos* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D\ f = f'\ on\ T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t.\ cos\ (f\ t)\ *_R\ (f'\ t))$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ sin\ (f\ t)) = g\ on\ T$
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-sin* **by** *auto*

lemma $D\ (\lambda t.\ a * t^2\ /\ 2) = (*)\ a\ on\ T$
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D\ (\lambda t.\ a * t^2\ /\ 2 + v * t + x) = (\lambda t.\ a * t + v)\ on\ T$
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D\ (\lambda r.\ a * r + v) = (\lambda t.\ a)\ on\ T$
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D\ (\lambda t.\ v * t - a * t^2\ /\ 2 + x) = (\lambda x.\ v - a * x)\ on\ T$
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D\ (\lambda t.\ v - a * t) = (\lambda x.\ -\ a)\ on\ T$
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

thm *poly-derivatives*

1.2.2 Filters

lemma *eventually-at-within-mono*:
assumes $t \in interior\ T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and $eventually\ P\ (at\ t\ within\ T)$
shows $eventually\ P\ (at\ t\ within\ S)$
by (*meson assms eventually-within-interior interior-mono subsetD*)

lemma *netlimit-at-within-mono*:
fixes $t::'a::\{perfect\text{-}space, t2\text{-}space\}$

assumes $t \in$ *interior* T **and** $T \subseteq S$
shows *netlimit* (*at t within S*) $= t$
using *assms*(*1*) *interior-mono*[*OF* ‹$T \subseteq S$›] *netlimit-within-interior* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-derivative-at-within-mono*:
assumes (t::*real*) $\in$ *interior* T **and** $T \subseteq S$
and $D\ f \mapsto f'$ *at t within* T
shows $D\ f \mapsto f'$ *at t within S*
using *assms*(*3*) **apply**(*unfold has-derivative-def tendsto-iff*, *safe*)
unfolding *netlimit-at-within-mono*[*OF assms*(*1*,*2*)] *netlimit-within-interior*[*OF assms*(*1*)]
by (*rule eventually-at-within-mono*[*OF assms*(*1*,*2*)]) *simp*

lemma *eventually-all-finite2*:
fixes P :: ('*a*::*finite*) $\Rightarrow$ '*b* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*
assumes *h*:$\forall\, i.$ *eventually* ($P\ i$) F
shows *eventually* ($\lambda x.\ \forall\, i.\ P\ i\ x$) F
proof(*unfold eventually-def*)
let *?F* = *Rep-filter F*
have *obs*: $\forall\, i.$ *?F* ($P\ i$)
using *h* **by** *auto*
have *?F* ($\lambda x.\ \forall\, i \in UNIV.\ P\ i\ x$)
apply(*rule finite-induct*)
by(*auto intro*: *eventually-conj simp*: *obs h*)
thus *?F* ($\lambda x.\ \forall\, i.\ P\ i\ x$)
by *simp*
qed

lemma *eventually-all-finite-mono*:
fixes P :: ('*a*::*finite*) $\Rightarrow$ '*b* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*
assumes *h1*: $\forall\, i.$ *eventually* ($P\ i$) F
and *h2*: $\forall\, x.$ ($\forall\, i.$ ($P\ i\ x$)) $\longrightarrow$ $Q\ x$
shows *eventually* Q F
proof−
have *eventually* ($\lambda x.\ \forall\, i.\ P\ i\ x$) F
using *h1 eventually-all-finite2* **by** *blast*
thus *eventually* Q F
unfolding *eventually-def*
using *h2 eventually-mono* **by** *auto*
qed

1.2.3 Multivariable derivatives

lemma *frechet-vec-lambda*:
fixes f::*real* $\Rightarrow$ ('*a*::*banach*) ^('*m*::*finite*) **and** x::*real* **and** T::*real set*
defines $x_0 \equiv$ *netlimit* (*at x within T*) **and** $m \equiv$ *real CARD*('*m*)
assumes $\forall\, i.$ (($\lambda y.$ ($f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i$) $/_R$ ($\|y - x_0\|$)) $\longrightarrow$ *0*) (*at x within T*)
shows (($\lambda y.$ ($f\ y - f\ x_0 - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x$) $/_R$ ($\|y - x_0\|$)) $\longrightarrow$ *0*) (*at x*

within T)
proof(*simp add*: *tendsto-iff*, *clarify*)
fix *ε*::*real* **assume** *0 < ε*
let *?Δ* = *λy. y − x*$_0$ **and** *?Δf* = *λy. f y − f x*$_0$
let *?P* = *λi e y. inverse* |*?Δ y*| ∗ (‖*f y* $ *i* − *f x*$_0$ $ *i* − *?Δ y* ∗$_R$ *f′ x* $ *i*‖) < *e*
and *?Q* = *λy. inverse* |*?Δ y*| ∗ (‖*?Δf y* − *?Δ y* ∗$_R$ *f′ x*‖) < *ε*
have *0 < ε / sqrt m*
using ‹*0 < ε*› **by** (*auto simp*: *assms*)
hence ∀ *i*. *eventually* (*λy. ?P i* (*ε / sqrt m*) *y*) (*at x within T*)
using *assms* **unfolding** *tendsto-iff* **by** *simp*
thus *eventually ?Q* (*at x within T*)
proof(*rule eventually-all-finite-mono*, *simp add*: *norm-vec-def L2-set-def*, *clarify*)
fix *t*::*real*
let *?c* = *inverse* |*t − x*$_0$| **and** *?u t* = *λi. f t* $ *i* − *f x*$_0$ $ *i* − *?Δ t* ∗$_R$ *f′ x* $ *i*
assume *hyp*:∀ *i*. *?c* ∗ (‖*?u t i*‖) < *ε / sqrt m*
hence ∀ *i*. (*?c* ∗$_R$ (‖*?u t i*‖))^2 < (*ε / sqrt m*)^2
by (*simp add*: *power-strict-mono*)
hence ∀ *i*. *?c*^{2} ∗ ((‖*?u t i*‖))^2 < *ε*^{2} / *m*
by (*simp add*: *power-mult-distrib power-divide assms*)
hence ∀ *i*. *?c*^{2} ∗ ((‖*?u t i*‖))^2 < *ε*^{2} / *m*
by (*auto simp*: *assms*)
also have ({}::′*m set*) ≠ *UNIV* ∧ *finite* (*UNIV* :: ′*m set*)
by *simp*
ultimately have (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. *?c*^{2} ∗ ((‖*?u t i*‖))^2) < (∑ (*i*::′*m*)∈*UNIV*. *ε*^{2} / *m*)
by (*metis* (*lifting*) *sum-strict-mono*)
moreover have *?c*^{2} ∗ (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2) = (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. *?c*^{2} ∗ (‖*?u t i*‖)^2)
using *sum-distrib-left* **by** *blast*
ultimately have *?c*^{2} ∗ (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2) < *ε*^{2}
by (*simp add*: *assms*)
hence *sqrt* (*?c*^{2} ∗ (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2)) < *sqrt* (*ε*^{2})
using *real-sqrt-less-iff* **by** *blast*
also have ... = *ε*
using ‹*0 < ε*› **by** *auto*
moreover have *?c* ∗ *sqrt* (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2) = *sqrt* (*?c*^{2} ∗ (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2))
by (*simp add*: *real-sqrt-mult*)
ultimately show *?c* ∗ *sqrt* (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. (‖*?u t i*‖)^2) < *ε*
by *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *has-derivative-vec-lambda*:
fixes *f*::*real* ⇒ (′*a*::*banach*) ^ (′*m*::*finite*)
assumes ∀ *i*. *D* (*λt. f t* $ *i*) ↦ (*λ h. h* ∗$_R$ *f′ x* $ *i*) (*at x within T*)
shows *D f* ↦ (*λh. h* ∗$_R$ *f′ x*) *at x within T*
apply(*unfold has-derivative-def*, *safe*)
apply(*force simp*: *bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)

using *assms frechet-vec-lambda*[*of x T*] **unfolding** *has-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*:
fixes f::(('a::*banach*) ^('n::*finite*)) ⇒ ('a ^'n)
assumes ∀ i. D (λt. x t $ i) = (λt. f (x t) $ i) *on* T
shows D x = (λt. f (x t)) *on* T
using *assms* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*rule has-derivative-vec-lambda*, *simp*)

lemma *frechet-vec-nth*:
fixes f::*real* ⇒ ('a::*real-normed-vector*) ^'m **and** x::*real* **and** T::*real set*
defines x_0 ≡ *netlimit* (*at x within T*)
assumes ((λy. (f y − f x_0 − (y − x_0) *$_R$ f' x) /$_R$ (‖y − x_0‖)) ⟶ 0) (*at x within T*)
shows ((λy. (f y $ i − f x_0 $ i − (y − x_0) *$_R$ f' x $ i) /$_R$ (‖y − x_0‖)) ⟶ 0) (*at x within T*)
proof(*unfold tendsto-iff dist-norm*, *clarify*)
let ?Δ = λy. y − x_0 **and** ?Δf = λy. f y − f x_0
fix ε::*real* **assume** 0 < ε
let ?P = λy. ‖(?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x) /$_R$ (‖?Δ y‖) − 0‖ < ε
and ?Q = λy. ‖(f y $ i − f x_0 $ i − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x $ i) /$_R$ (‖?Δ y‖) − 0‖ < ε
have *eventually* ?P (*at x within T*)
using ‹0 < ε› *assms* **unfolding** *tendsto-iff* **by** *auto*
thus *eventually* ?Q (*at x within T*)
proof(*rule-tac P*=?P **in** *eventually-mono*, *simp-all*)
let ?u y i = f y $ i − f x_0 $ i − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x $ i
fix y **assume** *hyp*:*inverse* |?Δ y| * (‖?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x‖) < ε
have ‖(?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x) $ i‖ ≤ ‖?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x‖
using *Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le* **by** *blast*
also have ‖?u y i‖ = ‖(?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x) $ i‖
by *simp*
ultimately have ‖?u y i‖ ≤ ‖?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x‖
by *linarith*
hence *inverse* |?Δ y| * (‖?u y i‖) ≤ *inverse* |?Δ y| * (‖?Δf y − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x‖)
by (*simp add*: *mult-left-mono*)
thus *inverse* |?Δ y| * (‖f y $ i − f x_0 $ i − ?Δ y *$_R$ f' x $ i‖) < ε
using *hyp* **by** *linarith*
qed
qed

lemma *has-derivative-vec-nth*:
assumes D f ↦ (λh. h *$_R$ f' x) *at x within T*
shows D (λt. f t $ i) ↦ (λh. h *$_R$ f' x $ i) *at x within T*
apply(*unfold has-derivative-def*, *safe*)
apply(*force simp*: *bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)
using *frechet-vec-nth*[*of x T f*] *assms* **unfolding** *has-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*:

fixes f::(('a::*banach*) ^ ('n::*finite*)) ⇒ ('a ^ 'n)
assumes $D\ x = (\lambda t.\ f\ (x\ t))\ on\ T$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ x\ t\ \$\ i) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (x\ t)\ \$\ i)\ on\ T$
using *assms* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*rule has-derivative-vec-nth*, *simp*)

end
theory *hs-prelims-matrices*
imports *hs-prelims*

begin

Chapter 2

Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems

Linear systems of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) are those whose vector fields are a linear operator. That is, there is a matrix A such that the system $x'\ t = f\ (x\ t)$ can be rewritten as $x'\ t = A *v\ x\ t$. The end goal of this section is to prove that every linear system of ODEs has a unique solution, and to obtain a characterization of said solution. For that we start by formalising various properties of vector spaces.

2.1 Vector operations

abbreviation e $k \equiv$ *axis k 1*

abbreviation *entries* $(A::'a\hat{}'n\hat{}'m) \equiv \{A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j \mid i\ j.\ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$

abbreviation *kronecker-delta* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('b::zero)$ (δ_K - - - [55, 55, 55] 55)
  where $\delta_K\ i\ j\ q \equiv (if\ i = j\ then\ q\ else\ 0)$

lemma *finite-sum-univ-singleton*: $(sum\ g\ UNIV) = sum\ g\ \{i\} + sum\ g\ (UNIV - \{i\})$ **for** $i::'a::finite$
  by (*metis add.commute finite-class.finite-UNIV sum.subset-diff top-greatest*)

lemma *kronecker-delta-simps*[*simp*]:
  fixes $q::('a::semiring-0)$ **and** $i::'n::finite$
  shows $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ f\ j * (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q)) = f\ i * q$
    and $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ f\ j * (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q)) = f\ i * q$
    and $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$
    and $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$
  by (*auto simp*: *finite-sum-univ-singleton*[*of - i*])

lemma *sum-axis*[*simp*]:

fixes q::($'a$::*semiring-0*)
shows $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ f\ j\ *\ axis\ i\ q\ \$\ j) = f\ i\ *\ q$
and $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ axis\ i\ q\ \$\ j\ *\ f\ j) = q\ *\ f\ i$
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*auto simp*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *sum-scalar-nth-axis*: *sum* $(\lambda i.\ (x\ \$\ i)\ *s\ e\ i)$ *UNIV* $= x$ **for** $x :: ('a$::*semiring-1*$)\ \hat{}\ 'n$
unfolding *vec-eq-iff axis-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *scalar-eq-scaleR*[*simp*]: $c\ *s\ x = c\ *_R\ x$ **for** c :: *real*
unfolding *vec-eq-iff* **by** *simp*

lemma *matrix-add-rdistrib*: $((B + C)\ **\ A) = (B\ **\ A) + (C\ **\ A)$
by (*vector matrix-matrix-mult-def sum.distrib*[*symmetric*] *field-simps*)

lemma *vec-mult-inner*: $(A\ *v\ v)\ \cdot\ w = v\ \cdot\ (transpose\ A\ *v\ w)$ **for** *A*::*real* $\hat{}\ 'n\hat{}\ 'n$
unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def transpose-def inner-vec-def*
apply(*simp add*: *sum-distrib-right sum-distrib-left*)
apply(*subst sum.swap*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall i\ j.\ A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j\ *\ v\ \$\ j\ *\ w\ \$\ i = v\ \$\ j\ *\ (A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j\ *\ w\ \$\ i)$)
by *presburger* (*simp*)

lemma *uminus-axis-eq*[*simp*]: $-\ axis\ i\ k = axis\ i\ (-k)$ **for** k::$'a$::*ring*
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*simp add*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *norm-axis-eq*[*simp*]: $\|axis\ i\ k\| = \|k\|$
proof(*simp add*: *axis-def norm-vec-def L2-set-def*)
have $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) = (\sum j{\in}\{i\}.\ (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) + (\sum j{\in}(UNIV-\{i\}).\ (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2)$
using *finite-sum-univ-singleton* **by** *blast*
also have ... $= (\|k\|)^2$ **by** *simp*
finally show *sqrt* $(\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ (norm\ (if\ j = i\ then\ k\ else\ 0))^2) = norm\ k$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *matrix-axis-0*:
fixes $A :: ('a$::*idom*$)\ \hat{}\ 'n\hat{}\ 'm$
assumes $k \neq 0$ **and** *h*:$\forall i.\ (A\ *v\ (axis\ i\ k)) = 0$
shows $A = 0$
proof−
{fix i::$'n$
have $0 = (\sum j{\in}UNIV.\ (axis\ i\ k)\ \$\ j\ *s\ column\ j\ A)$
using *h matrix-mult-sum*[*of A axis i k*] **by** *simp*
also have ... $= k\ *s\ column\ i\ A$
by(*simp add*: *axis-def vector-scalar-mult-def column-def vec-eq-iff mult.commute*)
finally have $k\ *s\ column\ i\ A = 0$
unfolding *axis-def* **by** *simp*
hence $column\ i\ A = 0$
using *vector-mul-eq-0* ‹$k \neq 0$› **by** *blast*}
thus $A = 0$

unfolding *column-def vec-eq-iff* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*: $(\|x\|) *_R sgn\ x = x$
by (*metis divideR-right norm-eq-zero scale-eq-0-iff sgn-div-norm*)

lemma *vector-scaleR-commute*: $A *v c *_R x = c *_R (A *v x)$ **for** $x :: ('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}algebra\text{-}1)\hat{}'n$
unfolding *scaleR-vec-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **by**(*auto simp*: *vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *scaleR-vector-assoc*: $c *_R (A *v x) = (c *_R A) *v x$ **for** $x :: ('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}algebra\text{-}1)\hat{}'n$
unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* **by**(*auto simp*: *vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*:
fixes $x :: ('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}algebra\text{-}1)\hat{}'n$
shows $(\|A *v sgn\ x\|) * (\|x\|) = \|A *v x\|$
proof−
have $\|A *v x\| = \|A *v ((\|x\|) *_R sgn\ x)\|$
by(*simp add*: *scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*)
also have ... $= (\|A *v sgn\ x\|) * (\|x\|)$
by(*simp add*: *vector-scaleR-commute*)
finally show *?thesis* **..**
qed

2.2 Matrix norms

Here we develop the foundations for obtaining the Lipschitz constant for every linear system of ODEs $x'\ t = A *v x\ t$. For that we derive some properties of two matrix norms.

2.2.1 Matrix operator norm

abbreviation *op-norm* :: $('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}algebra\text{-}1)\hat{}'n\hat{}'m \Rightarrow real$ $((1\|\text{-}\|_{op})\ [65]\ 61)$
where $\|A\|_{op} \equiv onorm\ (\lambda x.\ A *v x)$

lemma *norm-matrix-bound*:
fixes $A::('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}algebra\text{-}1)\hat{}'n\hat{}'m$
shows $\|x\| = 1 \Longrightarrow \|A *v x\| \leq \|(\chi\ i\ j.\ \|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j\|) *v 1\|$
proof−
fix $x::('a, 'n)\ vec$ **assume** $\|x\| = 1$
hence *xi-le1*:$\bigwedge i.\ \|x\ \$\ i\| \leq 1$
by (*metis Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le*)
{fix $j::'m$
have $\|(\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ A\ \$\ j\ \$\ i * x\ \$\ i)\| \leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ \|A\ \$\ j\ \$\ i * x\ \$\ i\|)$
using *norm-sum* **by** *blast*
also have ... $\leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ (\|A\ \$\ j\ \$\ i\|) * (\|x\ \$\ i\|))$
by (*simp add*: *norm-mult-ineq sum-mono*)
also have ... $\leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ (\|A\ \$\ j\ \$\ i\|) * 1)$

```
    using xi-le1 by (simp add: sum-mono mult-left-le)
   finally have ‖(∑ i∈UNIV. A $ j $ i * x $ i)‖ ≤ (∑ i∈UNIV. (‖A $ j $ i‖)
* 1) by simp}
  hence ⋀j. ‖(A *v x) $ j‖ ≤ ((χ i1 i2. ‖A $ i1 $ i2‖) *v 1) $ j
    unfolding matrix-vector-mult-def by simp
  hence (∑ j∈UNIV. (‖(A *v x) $ j‖)^2) ≤ (∑ j∈UNIV. (‖((χ i1 i2. ‖A $ i1 $
i2‖) *v 1) $ j‖)^2)
   by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) norm-ge-zero power2-abs power-mono real-norm-def
sum-mono)
  thus ‖A *v x‖ ≤ ‖(χ i j. ‖A $ i $ j‖) *v 1‖
    unfolding norm-vec-def L2-set-def by simp
qed

lemma onorm-set-proptys:
  fixes A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1) ^'n^'m
  shows bounded (range (λx. (‖A *v x‖) / (‖x‖)))
    and bdd-above (range (λx. (‖A *v x‖) / (‖x‖)))
    and (range (λx. (‖A *v x‖) / (‖x‖))) ≠ {}
  unfolding bounded-def bdd-above-def image-def dist-real-def apply(rule-tac x=0
in exI)
    apply(rule-tac x=‖(χ i j. ‖A $ i $ j‖) *v 1‖ in exI, clarsimp,
      subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], clarsimp,
      rule-tac x=sgn - in norm-matrix-bound, simp add: norm-sgn)+
  by force

lemma op-norm-set-proptys:
  fixes A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1) ^'n^'m
  shows bounded {‖A *v x‖ | x. ‖x‖ = 1}
    and bdd-above {‖A *v x‖ | x. ‖x‖ = 1}
    and {‖A *v x‖ | x. ‖x‖ = 1} ≠ {}
  unfolding bounded-def bdd-above-def apply safe
    apply(rule-tac x=0 in exI, rule-tac x=‖(χ i j. ‖A $ i $ j‖) *v 1‖ in exI)
    apply(force simp: norm-matrix-bound dist-real-def)
  apply(rule-tac x=‖(χ i j. ‖A $ i $ j‖) *v 1‖ in exI, force simp: norm-matrix-bound)
  using ex-norm-eq-1 by blast

lemma op-norm-def:
  fixes A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1) ^'n^'m
  shows ‖A‖_op = Sup {‖A *v x‖ | x. ‖x‖ = 1}
  apply(rule antisym[OF onorm-le cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]])
   apply(case-tac x = 0, simp)
   apply(subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], simp)
   apply(rule cSup-upper[OF - op-norm-set-proptys(2)])
   apply(force simp: norm-sgn)
  unfolding onorm-def apply(rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)])
  by (simp add: image-def, clarsimp) (metis div-by-1)

lemma norm-matrix-le-op-norm: ‖x‖ = 1 ⟹ ‖A *v x‖ ≤ ‖A‖_op
  apply(unfold onorm-def, rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)])
```

unfolding *image-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=x* **in** *exI*) *simp*

lemma *op-norm-ge-0*: $0 \leq \|A\|_{op}$
using *ex-norm-eq-1 norm-ge-zero norm-matrix-le-op-norm basic-trans-rules*(*23*)
by *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*: $\|A *v sgn\ x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$
by(*cases x=0*, *simp-all add*: *norm-sgn norm-matrix-le-op-norm op-norm-ge-0*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*: $\|A *v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$
proof−
have $\|A *v x\| = (\|A *v sgn\ x\|) * (\|x\|)$
by(*simp add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)
also have ... $\leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$
using *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*[*of A*] **by** (*simp add*: *mult-mono′*)
finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *blin-norm-matrix*: *bounded-linear* ((∗*v*) *A*) **for** *A*::('*a*::*real-normed-algebra-1*) ^ '*n* ^ '*m*
by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto intro*: *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm simp*:
mult.commute matrix-vector-right-distrib vector-scaleR-commute)

lemma *op-norm-zero-iff*: $(\|A\|_{op} = 0) = (A = 0)$ **for** *A*::('*a*::*real-normed-field*) ^ '*n* ^ '*m*
unfolding *onorm-eq-0*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*] **using** *matrix-axis-0*[*of 1 A*] **by**
fastforce

lemma *op-norm-triangle*: $\|A + B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) + (\|B\|_{op})$
using *onorm-triangle*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*[*of A*] *blin-norm-matrix*[*of B*]]
matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib[*symmetric*, *of A - B*] **by** *simp*

lemma *op-norm-scaleR*: $\|c *_R A\|_{op} = |c| * (\|A\|_{op})$
unfolding *onorm-scaleR*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*, *symmetric*] *scaleR-vector-assoc*
..

lemma *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le*:
fixes *A*::('*a*::*real-normed-algebra-1*) ^ '*n* ^ '*m*
shows $\|A ** B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op})$
proof(*rule onorm-le*)
have $0 \leq (\|A\|_{op})$
by(*rule onorm-pos-le*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*])
fix *x* **have** $\|A ** B *v x\| = \|A *v (B *v x)\|$
by (*simp add*: *matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)
also have ... $\leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B *v x\|)$
by (*simp add*: *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of - B ∗v x*])
also have ... $\leq (\|A\|_{op}) * ((\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|))$
using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of B x*] ‹$0 \leq (\|A\|_{op})$› *mult-left-mono* **by**
blast
finally show $\|A ** B *v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$
by *simp*

qed

lemma *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose*:
$\|x\| = 1 \Longrightarrow (\|A *v x\|) \leq sqrt\ (\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$ **for** A::*real^'n^'n*
proof−
assume $\|x\| = 1$
have $(\|A *v x\|)^2 = (A *v x) \cdot (A *v x)$
using *dot-square-norm*[*of* $(A *v x)$] **by** *simp*
also have ... $= x \cdot (transpose\ A *v (A *v x))$
using *vec-mult-inner* **by** *blast*
also have ... $\leq (\|x\|) * (\|transpose\ A *v (A *v x)\|)$
using *norm-cauchy-schwarz* **by** *blast*
also have ... $\leq (\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)\ ^2$
apply(*subst matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)
using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of transpose A ** A x*]
by (*simp add*: ‹$\|x\| = 1$›)
finally have $((\|A *v x\|))\ ^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)\ ^2$
by *linarith*
thus $(\|A *v x\|) \leq sqrt\ ((\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add*: ‹$\|x\| = 1$› *real-le-rsqrt*)
qed

lemma *op-norm-le-sum-column*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ \|column\ i\ A\|)$ **for** A::*real^'n^'m*

proof(*unfold op-norm-def*, *rule cSup-least*[*OF op-norm-set-proptys*(*3*)], *clarsimp*)
fix x::*real^'n* **assume** *x-def*:$\|x\| = 1$
hence *x-hyp*:$\bigwedge i.\ \|x\ \$\ i\| \leq 1$
by (*simp add*: *norm-bound-component-le-cart*)
have $(\|A *v x\|) = \|(\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ x\ \$\ i *s column\ i\ A)\|$
by(*subst matrix-mult-sum*[*of A*], *simp*)
also have ... $\leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ \|x\ \$\ i *s column\ i\ A\|)$
by (*simp add*: *sum-norm-le*)
also have ... $= (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ (\|x\ \$\ i\|) * (\|column\ i\ A\|))$
by (*simp add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)
also have ... $\leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ \|column\ i\ A\|)$
using *x-hyp* **by** (*simp add*: *mult-left-le-one-le sum-mono*)
finally show $\|A *v x\| \leq (\sum i{\in}UNIV.\ \|column\ i\ A\|)$ **.**
qed

lemma *op-norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq \|transpose\ A\|_{op}$ **for** A::*real^'n^'n*
proof−
have *obs*:$\forall x.\ \|x\| = 1 \longrightarrow (\|A *v x\|) \leq sqrt\ ((\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
using *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose* **by** *blast*
have $(\|A\|_{op}) \leq sqrt\ ((\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op}))$
using *obs* **apply**(*unfold op-norm-def*)
by (*rule cSup-least*[*OF op-norm-set-proptys*(*3*)]) *clarsimp*
hence $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A ** A\|_{op})$
using *power-mono*[*of* $(\|A\|_{op})$ - *2*] *op-norm-ge-0* **by** *force*
also have ... $\leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$

using *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le* **by** *blast*
finally have $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$ **by** *linarith*
thus $(\|A\|_{op}) \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op})$
using *sq-le-cancel*[*of* $(\|A\|_{op})$] *op-norm-ge-0* **by** *blast*
qed

2.2.2 Matrix maximum norm

abbreviation *max-norm* $(A::real\hat{}'n\hat{}'m) \equiv Max\ (abs\ `\ (entries\ A))$

notation *max-norm* $((1\|\text{-}\|_{max})\ [65]\ 61)$

lemma *max-norm-def*: $\|A\|_{max} = Max\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j||i\ j.\ i{\in}UNIV \wedge j{\in}UNIV\}$
by(*simp add*: *image-def*, *rule arg-cong*[*of* - - *Max*], *blast*)

lemma *max-norm-set-proptys*: *finite* $\{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j|\ |i\ j.\ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$ (**is** *finite ?X*)
proof−
have $\bigwedge i.$ *finite* $\{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j|\ |\ j.\ j \in UNIV\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence *finite* $(\bigcup i{\in}UNIV.\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j|\ |\ j.\ j \in UNIV\})$ (**is** *finite ?Y*)
using *finite-class.finite-UNIV* **by** *blast*
also have *?X* $\subseteq$ *?Y* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *finite-subset* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *max-norm-ge-0*: $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$
proof−
have $\bigwedge\ i\ j.\ |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \geq 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\bigwedge\ i\ j.\ |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \leq \|A\|_{max}$
unfolding *max-norm-def* **using** *max-norm-set-proptys Max-ge max-norm-def*
by *blast*
finally show $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$.
qed

lemma *op-norm-le-max-norm*:
fixes $A::real\hat{}('n::finite)\hat{}('m::finite)$
shows $\|A\|_{op} \leq real\ CARD('m) * real\ CARD('n) * (\|A\|_{max})$
apply(*rule onorm-le-matrix-component*)
unfolding *max-norm-def* **by**(*rule Max-ge*[*OF max-norm-set-proptys*]) *force*

2.3 Picard Lindeloef for linear systems

Now we prove our first objective. First we obtain the Lipschitz constant for linear systems of ODEs, and then we prove that IVPs arising from these satisfy the conditions for Picard-Lindeloef theorem (hence, they have a unique solution).

lemma *matrix-lipschitz-constant*:
fixes *A*::*real^'n^'n*
shows *dist* (*A* ∗*v x*) (*A* ∗*v y*) ≤ (*real CARD*('*n*))^2 ∗ (‖*A*‖$_{max}$) ∗ *dist x y*
unfolding *dist-norm matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib*[*symmetric*]
proof(*subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*[*symmetric*])
have ‖*A*‖$_{op}$ ≤ (‖*A*‖$_{max}$) ∗ (*real CARD*('*n*) ∗ *real CARD*('*n*))
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *Groups.mult-ac*(*2*) *op-norm-le-max-norm*)
then have (‖*A*‖$_{op}$) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖) ≤ (*real CARD*('*n*))^2 ∗ (‖*A*‖$_{max}$) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖)
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *mult.commute mult-right-mono norm-ge-zero power2-eq-square*)
also have (‖*A* ∗*v sgn* (*x* − *y*)‖) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖) ≤ (‖*A*‖$_{op}$) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖)
by (*simp add*: *norm-sgn-le-op-norm mult-mono'*)
ultimately show (‖*A* ∗*v sgn* (*x* − *y*)‖) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖) ≤ (*real CARD*('*n*))^2 ∗ (‖*A*‖$_{max}$) ∗ (‖*x* − *y*‖)
using *order-trans-rules*(*23*) **by** *blast*
qed

2.4 Matrix Exponential

The general solution for linear systems of ODEs is an exponential function. Unfortunately, this operation is only available in Isabelle for Banach spaces which are formalised as a class. Hence we need to prove that a specific type is an instance of this class. We define the type and build towards this instantiation in this section.

2.4.1 Squared matrices operations

typedef '*m sqrd-matrix* = *UNIV*::(*real^'m^'m*) *set*
morphisms *to-vec sq-mtx-chi* **by** *simp*

declare *sq-mtx-chi-inverse* [*simp*]
and *to-vec-inverse* [*simp*]

setup-lifting *type-definition-sqrd-matrix*

lift-definition *sq-mtx-ith*::'*m sqrd-matrix* ⇒ '*m* ⇒ (*real^'m*) (**infixl** $$ *90*) **is** *vec-nth* .

lift-definition *sq-mtx-vec-prod*::'*m sqrd-matrix* ⇒ (*real^'m*) ⇒ (*real^'m*) (**infixl** ∗$_V$ *90*)
is *matrix-vector-mult* .

lift-definition *sq-mtx-column*::'*m* ⇒ '*m sqrd-matrix* ⇒ (*real^'m*)
is λ*i X*. *column i* (*to-vec X*) .

lift-definition *vec-sq-mtx-prod*::(*real^'m*) ⇒ '*m sqrd-matrix* ⇒ (*real^'m*) **is** *vector-matrix-mult*
.

lift-definition *sq-mtx-diag*::*real* ⇒ ('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* (diag) **is** *mat* .

lift-definition *sq-mtx-transpose*::('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* ⇒ '*m sqrd-matrix* (-†) **is** *transpose* **.**

lift-definition *sq-mtx-row*::'*m* ⇒ ('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *real^'m* (row) **is** *row* **.**

lift-definition *sq-mtx-col*::'*m* ⇒ ('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *real^'m* (col) **is** *column* **.**

lift-definition *sq-mtx-rows*::('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* ⇒ (*real^'m*) *set* **is** *rows* **.**

lift-definition *sq-mtx-cols*::('*m*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix* ⇒ (*real^'m*) *set* **is** *columns* **.**

lemma *to-vec-eq-ith*[*simp*]: (*to-vec A*) $ *i* = *A* $$ *i*
by *transfer simp*

lemma *sq-mtx-chi-ith*[*simp*]: (*sq-mtx-chi A*) $$ *i1* $ *i2* = *A* $ *i1* $ *i2*
by *transfer simp*

lemma *sq-mtx-chi-vec-lambda-ith*[*simp*]: *sq-mtx-chi* (χ *i j*. *x i j*) $$ *i1* $ *i2* = *x i1 i2*
by(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-ith-def*)

lemma *sq-mtx-eq-iff*:
shows (⋀*i*. *A* $$ *i* = *B* $$ *i*) ⟹ *A* = *B*
and (⋀*i j*. *A* $$ *i* $ *j* = *B* $$ *i* $ *j*) ⟹ *A* = *B*
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *vec-eq-iff*)+

lemma *sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*: *m* $*_V$ *x* = (χ *i*. *sum* (λ*j*. ((*m*$$*i*)$*j*) ∗ (*x*$*j*)) *UNIV*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *sq-mtx-transpose-transpose*[*simp*]:$(A^\dagger)^\dagger$ = *A*
by(*transfer*, *simp*)

lemma *transpose-mult-vec-canon-row*[*simp*]:$(A^\dagger)$ $*_V$ (e *i*) = row *i A*
by *transfer* (*simp add*: *row-def transpose-def axis-def matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *row-ith*[*simp*]:row *i A* = *A* $$ *i*
by *transfer* (*simp add*: *row-def*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-canon*:*A* $*_V$ (e *i*) = col *i A*
by (*transfer*, *simp add*: *matrix-vector-mult-basis*)

2.4.2 Squared matrices form Banach space

instantiation *sqrd-matrix* :: (*finite*) *ring*
begin

lift-definition *plus-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix*
is (+) .

lift-definition *zero-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* **is** *0* .

lift-definition *uminus-sqrd-matrix* ::*'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* **is** *uminus* .

lift-definition *minus-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix*
is (−) .

lift-definition *times-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix*
is (∗∗) .

declare *plus-sqrd-matrix.rep-eq* [*simp*]
and *minus-sqrd-matrix.rep-eq* [*simp*]

instance apply *intro-classes*
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *algebra-simps matrix-mul-assoc matrix-add-rdistrib matrix-add-ldistrib*)+

end

lemma *sq-mtx-plus-ith*[*simp*]:$(A + B)$ $\$\$$ $i = A$ $\$\$$ $i + B$ $\$\$$ i
by(*unfold plus-sqrd-matrix-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)

lemma *sq-mtx-minus-ith*[*simp*]:$(A - B)$ $\$\$$ $i = A$ $\$\$$ $i - B$ $\$\$$ i
by(*unfold minus-sqrd-matrix-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-add-rdistr*:$(A + B) *_V x = A *_V x + B *_V x$
unfolding *plus-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*transfer*)
by (*simp add*: *matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib*:$(A - B) *_V x = A *_V x - B *_V x$
unfolding *minus-sqrd-matrix-def* **by**(*transfer*, *simp add*: *matrix-vector-mult-diff-rdistrib*)

lemma *sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc*: $(A * B) *_V x0 = A *_V (B *_V x0)$
by (*transfer*, *simp add*: *matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

lemma *sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols*:$A *_V x = sum\ (\lambda i.\ x\ \$\ i *_R \text{col}\ i\ A)\ UNIV$
by(*transfer*) (*simp add*: *matrix-mult-sum scalar-mult-eq-scaleR*)

instantiation *sqrd-matrix* :: (*finite*) *real-normed-vector*
begin

definition *norm-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *real* **where** $\|A\| = \|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{op}$

lift-definition *scaleR-sqrd-matrix*::*real* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* **is** *scaleR*
.

definition *sgn-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix*

where *sgn-sqrd-matrix A* = (*inverse* (‖*A*‖)) $*_R$ *A*

definition *dist-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *'a sqrd-matrix* ⇒ *real*
where *dist-sqrd-matrix A B* = ‖*A* − *B*‖

definition *uniformity-sqrd-matrix* :: (*'a sqrd-matrix* × *'a sqrd-matrix*) *filter*
where *uniformity-sqrd-matrix* = (*INF e*:{*0*<..}. *principal* {(*x*, *y*). *dist x y* < *e*})

definition *open-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix set* ⇒ *bool*
where *open-sqrd-matrix U* = (∀ *x*∈*U*. ∀ *F* (*x'*, *y*) *in uniformity*. *x'* = *x* ⟶ *y* ∈ *U*)

instance apply *intro-classes*
unfolding *sgn-sqrd-matrix-def open-sqrd-matrix-def dist-sqrd-matrix-def uniformity-sqrd-matrix-def*
prefer *10* **apply**(*transfer*, *simp add*: *norm-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-triangle*)
prefer *9* **apply**(*simp-all add*: *norm-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-zero-iff*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *norm-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-scaleR algebra-simps*)+

end

lemma *sq-mtx-scaleR-ith*[*simp*]: (*c* $*_R$ *A*) $$ *i* = (*c* $*_R$ (*A* $$ *i*))
by(*unfold scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)

lemma *le-mtx-norm*: *m* ∈ {‖*A* $*_V$ *x*‖ |*x*. ‖*x*‖ = *1*} ⟹ *m* ≤ ‖*A*‖
using *cSup-upper*[*of* - {‖(*to-vec A*) *v x*‖ | *x*. ‖*x*‖ = *1*}]
by (*simp add*: *op-norm-set-proptys*(*2*) *op-norm-def norm-sqrd-matrix-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *norm-vec-mult-le*: ‖*A* $*_V$ *x*‖ ≤ (‖*A*‖) * (‖*x*‖)
by (*simp add*: *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm norm-sqrd-matrix-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col*: ‖*A*‖ ≤ (∑ *i*∈*UNIV*. ‖col *i A*‖)
using *op-norm-le-sum-column*[*of to-vec A*] **apply**(*simp add*: *norm-sqrd-matrix-def*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *op-norm-le-sum-column*)

lemma *norm-le-transpose*: ‖*A*‖ ≤ ‖$A^\dagger$‖
unfolding *norm-sqrd-matrix-def* **by** *transfer* (*rule op-norm-le-transpose*)

lemma *norm-eq-norm-transpose*[*simp*]: ‖$A^\dagger$‖ = ‖*A*‖
using *norm-le-transpose*[*of A*] **and** *norm-le-transpose*[*of* $A^\dagger$] **by** *simp*

lemma *norm-column-le-norm*: ‖*A* $$ *i*‖ ≤ ‖*A*‖
using *norm-vec-mult-le*[*of* $A^\dagger$ e *i*] **by** *simp*

instantiation *sqrd-matrix* :: (*finite*) *real-normed-algebra-1*
begin

lift-definition *one-sqrd-matrix* :: *'a sqrd-matrix* **is** *sq-mtx-chi* (*mat 1*) .

lemma *sq-mtx-one-idty*: *1* * *A* = *A* *A* * *1* = *A* **for** *A*::*'a sqrd-matrix*

by(*transfer*, *transfer*, *unfold mat-def matrix-matrix-mult-def*, *simp add*: *vec-eq-iff*)+

lemma *sq-mtx-norm-1*: $\|(1::'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix)\| = 1$
unfolding *one-sqrd-matrix-def norm-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *op-norm-def*)
apply(*subst cSup-eq*[*of* - *1*])
using *ex-norm-eq-1* **by** *auto*

lemma *sq-mtx-norm-times*: $\|A * B\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|B\|)$ **for** $A::'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$
unfolding *norm-sqrd-matrix-def times-sqrd-matrix-def* **by**(*simp add*: *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le*)

instance apply *intro-classes*
apply(*simp-all add*: *sq-mtx-one-idty sq-mtx-norm-1 sq-mtx-norm-times*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff one-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def mat-def*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *scalar-matrix-assoc matrix-scalar-ac*)+

end

lemma *sq-mtx-one-vec*: $1 *_V s = s$
by (*auto simp*: *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def one-sqrd-matrix-def mat-def vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *Cauchy-cols*:
fixes $X :: nat \Rightarrow ('a::finite)\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$
assumes *Cauchy X*
shows *Cauchy* $(\lambda n.\ \text{col}\ i\ (X\ n))$
proof(*unfold Cauchy-def dist-norm*, *clarsimp*)
fix $\varepsilon::real$ **assume** $\varepsilon > 0$
from *this* **obtain** *M* **where** *M-def*:$\forall\, m{\geq}M.\ \forall\, n{\geq}M.\ \|X\ m - X\ n\| < \varepsilon$
using ‹*Cauchy X*› **unfolding** *Cauchy-def* **by**(*simp add*: *dist-sqrd-matrix-def*) *blast*
{fix *m n* **assume** $m \geq M$ **and** $n \geq M$
hence $\varepsilon > \|X\ m - X\ n\|$
using *M-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\|X\ m - X\ n\| \geq \|(X\ m - X\ n) *_V \text{e}\ i\|$
by(*rule le-mtx-norm*[*of* - *X m* − *X n*], *force*)
moreover have $\|(X\ m - X\ n) *_V \text{e}\ i\| = \|X\ m *_V \text{e}\ i - X\ n *_V \text{e}\ i\|$
by (*simp add*: *mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib*)
moreover have $\ldots = \|\text{col}\ i\ (X\ m) - \text{col}\ i\ (X\ n)\|$
by (*simp add*: *mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib mtx-vec-prod-canon*)
ultimately have $\|\text{col}\ i\ (X\ m) - \text{col}\ i\ (X\ n)\| < \varepsilon$
by *linarith***}**
thus $\exists\, M.\ \forall\, m{\geq}M.\ \forall\, n{\geq}M.\ \|\text{col}\ i\ (X\ m) - \text{col}\ i\ (X\ n)\| < \varepsilon$
by *blast*
qed

lemma *col-convergent*:
assumes $\forall\, i.\ (\lambda n.\ \text{col}\ i\ (X\ n)) \longrightarrow L\ \$\ i$
shows *convergent X*

```
  unfolding convergent-def proof(rule-tac x=sq-mtx-chi (transpose L) in exI)
  let ?L = sq-mtx-chi (transpose L)
  show X ⟶ ?L
  proof(unfold LIMSEQ-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
    fix ε::real assume ε > 0
    let ?a = CARD('a) fix ε::real assume ε > 0
    hence ε / ?a > 0
      by simp
    from this and assms have ∀ i. ∃ N. ∀ n≥N. ‖col i (X n) − L $ i‖ < ε/?a
      unfolding LIMSEQ-def dist-norm convergent-def by blast
    then obtain N where ∀ i. ∀ n≥N. ‖col i (X n) − L $ i‖ < ε/?a
      using finite-nat-minimal-witness[of λ i n. ‖col i (X n) − L $ i‖ < ε/?a] by
blast
    also have ⋀i n. (col i (X n) − L $ i) = (col i (X n − ?L))
    unfolding minus-sqrd-matrix-def by(transfer, simp add: transpose-def vec-eq-iff
column-def)
    ultimately have N-def:∀ i. ∀ n≥N. ‖col i (X n − ?L)‖ < ε/?a
      by auto
    have ∀ n≥N. ‖X n − ?L‖ < ε
    proof(rule allI, rule impI)
      fix n::nat assume N ≤ n
      hence ∀ i. ‖col i (X n − ?L)‖ < ε/?a
        using N-def by blast
      hence (∑ i∈UNIV. ‖col i (X n − ?L)‖) < (∑ (i::'a)∈UNIV. ε/?a)
        using sum-strict-mono[of - λi. ‖col i (X n − ?L)‖] by force
      moreover have ‖X n − ?L‖ ≤ (∑ i∈UNIV. ‖col i (X n − ?L)‖)
        using sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col by blast
      moreover have (∑ (i::'a)∈UNIV. ε/?a) = ε
        by force
      ultimately show ‖X n − ?L‖ < ε
        by linarith
    qed
    thus ∃ no. ∀ n≥no. ‖X n − ?L‖ < ε
      by blast
  qed
qed

instance sqrd-matrix :: (finite) banach
proof(standard)
  fix X::nat ⇒ 'a sqrd-matrix
  assume Cauchy X
  have ⋀i. Cauchy (λn. col i (X n))
    using ‹Cauchy X› Cauchy-cols by blast
  hence obs:∀ i. ∃! L. (λn. col i (X n)) ⟶ L
    using Cauchy-convergent convergent-def LIMSEQ-unique by fastforce
  define L where L = (χ i. lim (λn. col i (X n)))
  from this and obs have ∀ i. (λn. col i (X n)) ⟶ L $ i
     using theI-unique[of λL. (λn. col - (X n)) ⟶ L L $ -] by (simp add:
lim-def)
```

thus *convergent X*
using *col-convergent* **by** *blast*
qed

2.5 Flow for squared matrix systems

Finally, we can use the *exp* operation to characterize the general solutions for linear systems of ODEs. After this, we show that IVPs with these systems have a unique solution (using the Picard Lindeloef locale) and explicitly write it via the local flow locale.

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod*:
assumes $\bigwedge i\ j.\ D\ (\lambda t.\ (A\ t)\ \$\$\ i\ \$\ j) \mapsto (\lambda \tau.\ \tau *_R (A'\ t)\ \$\$\ i\ \$\ j)\ (at\ t\ within\ s)$
and $(\lambda \tau.\ \tau *_R (A'\ t) *_V x) = g'$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ A\ t *_V x) \mapsto g'\ at\ t\ within\ s$
using *assms*(2) **unfolding** *sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule-tac f'1*=$\lambda i\ \tau.\ \tau *_R$ (x $ i *$_R$ col i (A' t)) **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(9))
apply(*simp-all add*: *scaleR-right.sum*)
apply(*rule-tac g'1*=$\lambda \tau.\ \tau *_R$ col i (A' t) **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(4), *simp-all add*: *mult.commute*)
using *assms* **unfolding** *sq-mtx-col-def column-def* **apply**(*transfer*, *simp*)
apply(*rule has-derivative-vec-lambda*)
by(*simp add*: *scaleR-vec-def*)

lemma *has-derivative-mtx-ith*:
assumes $D\ A \mapsto (\lambda h.\ h *_R A'\ x)\ at\ x\ within\ s$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ A\ t\ \$\$\ i) \mapsto (\lambda h.\ h *_R A'\ x\ \$\$\ i)\ at\ x\ within\ s$
unfolding *has-derivative-def tendsto-iff dist-norm* **apply** *safe*
apply(*force simp*: *bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)
proof(*clarsimp*)
fix ε::*real* **assume** $0 < \varepsilon$
let $?x = netlimit\ (at\ x\ within\ s)$ **let** $?\Delta\ y = y - ?x$ **and** $?\Delta A\ y = A\ y - A\ ?x$
let $?P\ e = \lambda y.\ inverse\ |?\Delta\ y| * (\|?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\|) < e$
let $?Q = \lambda y.\ inverse\ |?\Delta\ y| * (\|A\ y\ \$\$\ i - A\ ?x\ \$\$\ i - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\ \$\$\ i\|) < \varepsilon$
from *assms* **have** $\forall e{>}0.\ eventually\ (?P\ e)\ (at\ x\ within\ s)$
unfolding *has-derivative-def tendsto-iff* **by** *auto*
hence *eventually* $(?P\ \varepsilon)\ (at\ x\ within\ s)$
using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ **by** *blast*
thus *eventually ?Q* $(at\ x\ within\ s)$
proof(*rule-tac P*=$?P\ \varepsilon$ **in** *eventually-mono*, *simp-all*)
let $?u\ y\ i = A\ y\ \$\$\ i - A\ ?x\ \$\$\ i - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\ \$\$\ i$
fix *y* **assume** *hyp*: $inverse\ |?\Delta\ y| * (\|?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\|) < \varepsilon$
have $\|?u\ y\ i\| = \|(?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x)\ \$\$\ i\|$
by *simp*
also have $... \leq (\|?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\|)$
using *norm-column-le-norm* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $\|?u\ y\ i\| \leq \|?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\|$

by *linarith*
hence *inverse* $|?\Delta\ y| * (\|?u\ y\ i\|) \leq$ *inverse* $|?\Delta\ y| * (\|?\Delta A\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R A'\ x\|)$
by (*simp add*: *mult-left-mono*)
thus *inverse* $|?\Delta\ y| * (\|?u\ y\ i\|) < \varepsilon$
using *hyp* **by** *linarith*
qed
qed

lemma *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear*:
fixes A::(('*a*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*)
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ exp\ ((t - t0) *_R A) *_V x0) = (\lambda t.\ A *_V (exp\ ((t - t0) *_R A) *_V x0))\ on\ T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac* $A'=\lambda t.\ A * exp\ ((t - t0) *_R A)$ **in** *mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod*)
apply(*rule has-derivative-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule has-derivative-mtx-ith*)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'=id$ **in** *exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right*)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1=id$ **and** $g'1=\lambda x.\ 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*11*))
apply(*rule derivative-eq-intros*)
by(*simp-all add*: *fun-eq-iff exp-times-scaleR-commute sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc*)

end
theory *hs-prelims-dyn-sys*
imports *hs-prelims*

begin

2.6 Dynamical Systems

2.6.1 Initial value problems and orbits

notation *image* ($\mathcal{P}$)

lemma *image-le-pred*: $(\mathcal{P}\ f\ A \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) = (\forall x{\in}A.\ G\ (f\ x))$
unfolding *image-def* **by** *force*

abbreviation *down* $T\ t \equiv \{\tau{\in}T.\ \tau{\leq}\ t\}$

definition *g-orbit* :: (*real* ⇒ '*a*) ⇒ ('*a* ⇒ *bool*) ⇒ *real set* ⇒ '*a set* (γ_{Guard})
where $\gamma_{Guard}\ X\ G\ T = \bigcup \{\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t)\ |t.\ \mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}\}$

lemma *g-orbit-eq*: $\gamma_{Guard}\ X\ G\ T = \{X\ t\ |t.\ t \in T \wedge (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-def* **apply**(*rule subset-antisym*, *simp-all add*: *subset-eq*, *safe*)
by (*intro exI conjI*, *simp*, *simp*, *force*) (*intro exI conjI*, *simp-all*, *force*)

lemma $\gamma_{Guard}\ X\ G\ T = \{X\ t\ |t.\ t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (X\ \tau))\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma $\gamma_{Guard}\ X\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ T = \{X\ t\ |t.\ t \in T\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-eq* **by** *simp*

definition *ivp-sols f T S* t_0 *s* $= \{X\ |X.\ (D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (X\ t))\ on\ T) \wedge X\ t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \to S\}$

lemma *ivp-solsI*:
assumes $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (X\ t))\ on\ T\ X\ t_0 = s\ X \in T \to S$
shows $X \in$ *ivp-sols f T S* t_0 *s*
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *ivp-solsD*:
assumes $X \in$ *ivp-sols f T S* t_0 *s*
shows $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (X\ t))\ on\ T$
and $X\ t_0 = s$ **and** $X \in T \to S$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

definition *g-orbital* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow$ $('a$::*real-normed-vector*$) \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
where *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* $= \bigcup \{\gamma_{Guard}\ X\ G\ T\ |X.\ X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s\}$

lemma *g-orbital-eq*: *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* $=$
$\{X\ t|t\ X.\ t \in T \wedge X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s \wedge (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* $=$
$\{X\ t|t\ X.\ t \in T \wedge (D\ X = (f \circ X)\ on\ T) \wedge X\ t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \to S \wedge (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* $= (\bigcup\ X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s.\ \gamma_{Guard}\ X\ G\ T)$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalI*:
assumes $X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
and $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$
shows $X\ t \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq*(*1*) **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalE*:
assumes $s' \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
shows $\exists\ X\ t.\ X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s \wedge X\ t = s' \wedge t \in T \wedge (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalD*:

assumes $s' \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
obtains *X* **and** *t* **where** $X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)$ *T S* t_0 *s*
and $X\ t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

2.6.2 Differential Invariants

definition *diff-invariant* :: $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (('a$::*real-normed-vector*$) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow$ *real set* $\Rightarrow$
$'a$ *set* $\Rightarrow$ *real* $\Rightarrow$ $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$ *bool*

where *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G* $\equiv (\bigcup \circ (\mathcal{P}\ (g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0))) \{s.\ I\ s\} \subseteq \{s.\ I\ s\}$

lemma *diff-invariant-eq*: *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G* =
$(\forall s.\ I\ s \longrightarrow (\forall X.\ X \in ivp\text{-}sols\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T.\ \mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\} \longrightarrow I\ (X\ t))))$
unfolding *diff-invariant-def g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *invariant-to-set*: *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G* =
$(\forall s.\ I\ s \longrightarrow (g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s) \subseteq \{s.\ I\ s\})$
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq g-orbital-eq*(*1*) *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

Finally, we obtain some conditions to prove specific instances of differential invariants.

named-theorems *diff-invariant-rules compilation of rules for differential invariants.*

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval T* $t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X.\ (D\ X = (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T) \longrightarrow (D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = ((*_R)\ 0)\ on\ T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s.\ \mu\ s = \nu\ s)$ *f T S* t_0 *G*
proof(*simp add*: *diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix $X\ \tau$ **assume** *tHyp*:$\tau \in T$ **and** *x-ivp*:*D X* $= (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T\ \mu\ (X\ t_0) = \nu\ (X\ t_0)$
hence *obs1*: $\forall t \in T.\ D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R 0)$ *at t within T*
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0 -\!- \tau\} \subseteq T$
using *closed-segment-subset-interval tHyp Thyp* **by** *blast*
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R 0)\ on\ \{t_0 -\!- \tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro*!: *has-derivative-subset*[*OF - obs2*]
simp: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain *t* **where** $t \in \{t_0 -\!- \tau\}$ **and** $\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau) - (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) = (\tau - t_0) * t *_R 0$
using *mvt-very-simple-closed-segmentE* **by** *blast*
thus $\mu\ (X\ \tau) = \nu\ (X\ \tau)$
by (*simp add*: *x-ivp*(*2*))
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
fixes μ::'a::*banach* $\Rightarrow$ *real*
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X.\ (D\ X = (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau{\in}T.\ (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)) \wedge$
$(\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau))) \wedge (D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s.\ \nu\ s \leq \mu\ s)\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
proof(*simp add*: *diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix $X\ \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** *x-ivp*:$D\ X = (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T\ \nu\ (X\ t_0) \leq \mu\ (X\ t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge\tau.\ \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
$\bigwedge\tau.\ \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau < t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
using *x-ivp assms* **by** *auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall\, t{\in}T.\ D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \nu'\ (X\ t)))\ at\ t\ within\ T$
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0<--<\tau\} \subseteq T\ \{t_0--\tau\} \subseteq T$
using ‹$\tau \in T$› *Thyp* ‹$\tau \neq t_0$› **by** (*auto simp*: *convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ \{t_0--\tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro*!: *has-derivative-subset*[*OF - obs2*(*2*)] *simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0<--<\tau\}$ **and**
$(\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) - (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \tau * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)))\ (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* ‹$\tau \neq t_0$› **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) + (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow t > t_0\ \neg\ t_0 \leq \tau \Longrightarrow t < t_0\ t \in T$
using ‹$t \in \{t_0<--<\tau\}$› *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover have $t > t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) \geq 0\ t < t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \nu'\ (X\ t)) \leq 0$
using *primed*(*1*,*2*)[*OF* ‹$t \in T$›] **by** *auto*
ultimately have $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force*, *auto simp*: *split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) + (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) \geq 0$
using *x-ivp*(*2*) **by** *auto*
hence $\nu\ (X\ \tau) \leq \mu\ (X\ \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp***}**
thus $\nu\ (X\ \tau) \leq \mu\ (X\ \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
fixes μ::'a::*banach* $\Rightarrow$ *real*

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $\forall\ X.\ (D\ X = (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau{\in}T.\ (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)) \wedge$
$(\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau))) \wedge (D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s.\ \nu\ s < \mu\ s)\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
proof(*simp add*: *diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix $X\ \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** *x-ivp*:$D\ X = (\lambda\tau.\ f\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ T\ \nu\ (X\ t_0) < \mu\ (X\ t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge\tau.\ \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
$\bigwedge\tau.\ \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau < t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
using *x-ivp assms* **by** *auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall\, t{\in}T.\ D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \nu'\ (X\ t)))\ at\ t\ within\ T$
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0<--<\tau\} \subseteq T\ \{t_0--\tau\} \subseteq T$
using ‹$\tau \in T$› *Thyp* ‹$\tau \neq t_0$› **by** (*auto simp*: *convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ on\ \{t_0--\tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro*!: *has-derivative-subset*[*OF - obs2*(*2*)] *simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0<--<\tau\}$ **and**
$(\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) - (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) = (\lambda\tau.\ \tau * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)))\ (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* ‹$\tau \neq t_0$› **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) + (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow t > t_0\ \neg\ t_0 \leq \tau \Longrightarrow t < t_0\ t \in T$
using ‹$t \in \{t_0<--<\tau\}$› *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover have $t > t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) \geq 0\ t < t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \nu'\ (X\ t)) \leq 0$
using *primed*(*1*,*2*)[*OF* ‹$t \in T$›] **by** *auto*
ultimately have $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force*, *auto simp*: *split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \ \nu'\ (X\ t)) + (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) > 0$
using *x-ivp*(*2*) **by** *auto*
hence $\nu\ (X\ \tau) < \mu\ (X\ \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp***}**
thus $\nu\ (X\ \tau) < \mu\ (X\ \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s.\ I_1\ s \wedge I_2\ s)\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* I_1 f T S t_0 G
and *diff-invariant* I_2 f T S t_0 G
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s.\ I_1\ s \vee I_2\ s)$ f T S t_0 G
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

2.6.3 Picard-Lindeloef

The next locale makes explicit the conditions for applying the Picard-Lindeloef theorem. This guarantees a unique solution for every initial value problem represented with a vector field f and an initial time t_0. It is mostly a simplified reformulation of the approach taken by the people who created the Ordinary Differential Equations entry in the AFP.

thm *ll-on-open-def*
locale *picard-lindeloef* =
fixes f::*real* $\Rightarrow$ ('*a*::{*heine-borel*,*banach*}) $\Rightarrow$ '*a* **and** T::*real set* **and** S::'*a set*
and t_0::*real*
assumes *init-time*: $t_0 \in T$
and *cont-vec-field*: $\forall\, s \in S.$ *continuous-on* T $(\lambda t.\ f\ t\ s)$
and *lipschitz-vec-field*: *local-lipschitz* T S f
and *interval-time*: *is-interval* T
and *open-domain*: *open* T *open* S
begin

sublocale *ll-on-open-it* T f S t_0
by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto simp*: *cont-vec-field lipschitz-vec-field interval-time open-domain*)

lemmas *subintervalI* = *closed-segment-subset-domain*

lemma *subintervalD*:
assumes $\{t_1 -- t_2\} \subseteq T$
shows $t_1 \in T$ **and** $t_2 \in T$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *csols-eq*: *csols* t_0 $s = \{(X,\ t).\ t \in T \wedge\ X \in$ *ivp-sols* f $\{t_0 -- t\}$ S t_0 $s\}$
unfolding *ivp-sols-def csols-def solves-ode-def* **using** *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*]
by *auto*

abbreviation *ex-ivl* $s \equiv$ *existence-ivl* t_0 s

lemma *unique-solution*:
assumes *xivp*: $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (X\ t))$ *on* $\{t_0 -- t\}$ $X\ t_0 = s$ $X \in \{t_0 -- t\} \to S$
and $t \in T$
and *yivp*: $D\ Y = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (Y\ t))$ *on* $\{t_0 -- t\}$ $Y\ t_0 = s$ $Y \in \{t_0 -- t\} \to S$ **and**
$s \in S$
shows $X\ t = Y\ t$

proof−
have $(X,\ t) \in$ *csols* $t_0\ s$
using *xivp* ‹$t \in T$› **unfolding** *csols-eq ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*
hence *ivl-fact*: $\{t_0 -\!- t\} \subseteq$ *ex-ivl* s
unfolding *existence-ivl-def* **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $\bigwedge z\ T'.\ t_0 \in T' \wedge$ *is-interval* $T' \wedge\ T' \subseteq$ *ex-ivl* $s \wedge (z$ *solves-ode* $f)\ T'$ $S \Longrightarrow$
$z\ t_0 =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t_0 \Longrightarrow (\forall\, t{\in}T'.\ z\ t =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t)$
using *flow-usolves-ode*[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›] **unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def* **by** *blast*
have $\forall\, \tau{\in}\{t_0 -\!- t\}.\ X\ \tau =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\{t_0 -\!- t\}\ X$] *xivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time*[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›]
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
also have $\forall\, \tau{\in}\{t_0 -\!- t\}.\ Y\ \tau =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\{t_0 -\!- t\}\ Y$] *yivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time*[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›]
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $X\ t = Y\ t$
by *auto*
qed

lemma *solution-eq-flow*:
assumes *xivp*: $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (X\ t))$ *on ex-ivl* $s\ X\ t_0 = s\ X \in$ *ex-ivl* $s \to S$
and $t \in$ *ex-ivl* s **and** $s \in S$
shows $X\ t =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t$
proof−
have *obs*: $\bigwedge z\ T'.\ t_0 \in T' \wedge$ *is-interval* $T' \wedge\ T' \subseteq$ *ex-ivl* $s \wedge (z$ *solves-ode* $f)\ T'$ $S \Longrightarrow$
$z\ t_0 =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t_0 \Longrightarrow (\forall\, t{\in}T'.\ z\ t =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t)$
using *flow-usolves-ode*[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›] **unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def* **by** *blast*
have $\forall\, \tau{\in}$*ex-ivl* $s.\ X\ \tau =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ \tau$
using *obs*[*of ex-ivl* $s\ X$] *existence-ivl-initial-time*[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›]
xivp flow-initial-time[*OF init-time* ‹$s \in S$›] **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
thus $X\ t =$ *flow* $t_0\ s\ t$
by (*auto simp*: ‹$t \in$ *ex-ivl* s›)
qed

end

2.6.4 Flows for ODEs

This locale is a particular case of the previous one. It makes the unique solution for initial value problems explicit, it restricts the vector field to reflect autonomous systems (those that do not depend explicitly on time), and it sets the initial time equal to 0. This is the first step towards formalizing the flow of a differential equation, i.e. the function that maps every point to the unique trajectory tangent to the vector field.

locale *local-flow* = *picard-lindeloef* $(\lambda\ t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0$

for f::($'a$::{*heine-borel*,*banach*}) $\Rightarrow$ $'a$ **and** T S L +
fixes φ :: *real* $\Rightarrow$ $'a$ $\Rightarrow$ $'a$
assumes *ivp*:$\bigwedge$ t s. $t \in T \Longrightarrow s \in S \Longrightarrow (D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *on* $\{0--t\})$
$\bigwedge$ s. $s \in S \Longrightarrow \varphi\ 0\ s = s$
$\bigwedge$ t s. $t \in T \Longrightarrow s \in S \Longrightarrow (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \in \{0--t\} \to S$
begin

lemma *in-ivp-sols-ivl*:
assumes $t \in T$ $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ \{0--t\}\ S\ 0\ s$
apply(*rule ivp-solsI*)
using *ivp assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *ex-ivl-eq*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows *ex-ivl* $s = T$
using *existence-ivl-subset*[*of s*] **apply** *safe*
unfolding *existence-ivl-def csols-eq*
using *in-ivp-sols-ivl*[*OF - assms*] **by** *blast*

lemma *in-domain*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \in T \to S$
unfolding *ex-ivl-eq*[*symmetric*] *existence-ivl-def*
using *local.mem-existence-ivl-subset ivp*(*3*)[*OF - assms*] **by** *blast*

lemma *has-derivative-on-open1*:
assumes $t > 0$ $t \in T$ $s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *at* t *within* B
proof−
obtain r::*real* **where** *rHyp*: $r > 0$ *ball* $t\ r \subseteq T$
using *open-contains-ball-eq open-domain*(*1*) ‹$t \in T$› **by** *blast*
moreover have $t + r/2 > 0$
using ‹$r > 0$› ‹$t > 0$› **by** *auto*
moreover have $\{0--t\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time* ‹$t \in T$›] **.**
ultimately have *subs*: $\{0<--<t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
unfolding *abs-le-eq abs-le-eq real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* ‹$t > 0$›] *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* ‹$t + r/2 > 0$›]
by *clarify* (*case-tac* $t < x$, *simp-all add*: *cball-def ball-def dist-norm subset-eq field-simps*)
have $t + r/2 \in T$
using *rHyp* **unfolding** *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF rHyp*(*1*)] **by** (*simp add*: *subset-eq*)
hence $\{0--t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *blast*
hence $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *on* $\{0--(t + r/2)\})$
using *ivp*(*1*)[*OF -* ‹$s \in S$›] **by** *auto*

hence *vderiv*: $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ on\ \{0<--<t + r/2\})$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*)
unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* ‹$t + r/2 > 0$›] **by** *auto*
have $t \in \{0<--<t + r/2\}$
unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* ‹$t + r/2 > 0$›] **using** *rHyp* ‹$t > 0$› **by** *simp*
moreover have $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ (at\ t\ within\ \{0<--<t + r/2\})$
using *vderiv calculation* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have *open* $\{0<--<t + r/2\}$
unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* ‹$t + r/2 > 0$›] **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *subs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open2*:
assumes $t < 0\ t \in T\ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ at\ t\ within\ B$
proof−
obtain r::*real* **where** *rHyp*: $r > 0\ ball\ t\ r \subseteq T$
using *open-contains-ball-eq open-domain*(*1*) ‹$t \in T$› **by** *blast*
moreover have $t - r/2 < 0$
using ‹$r > 0$› ‹$t < 0$› **by** *auto*
moreover have $\{0--t\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time* ‹$t \in T$›] **.**
ultimately have *subs*: $\{0<--<t - r/2\} \subseteq T$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
real-ivl-eqs[*OF rHyp*(*1*)] **by**(*auto simp*: *subset-eq*)
have $t - r/2 \in T$
using *rHyp* **unfolding** *real-ivl-eqs* **by** (*simp add*: *subset-eq*)
hence $\{0--t - r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *blast*
hence $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ on\ \{0--(t - r/2)\})$
using *ivp*(*1*)[*OF* - ‹$s \in S$›] **by** *auto*
hence *vderiv*: $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ on\ \{0<--<t - r/2\})$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*)
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
have $t \in \{0<--<t - r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** *rHyp* ‹$t < 0$› **by** *simp*
moreover have $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ (at\ t\ within\ \{0<--<t - r/2\})$
using *vderiv calculation* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *blast*
moreover have *open* $\{0<--<t - r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *subs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open3*:
assumes $s \in S$
obtains B **where** $0 \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ 0\ s))$ *at* 0 *within* B
proof−
obtain r::*real* **where** *rHyp*: $r > 0$ *ball* $0\ r \subseteq T$
using *open-contains-ball-eq open-domain*(*1*) *init-time* **by** *blast*
hence $r/2 \in T\ -r/2 \in T\ r/2 > 0$
unfolding *real-ivl-eqs* **by** *auto*
hence *subs*: $\{0--r/2\} \subseteq T\ \{0--(-r/2)\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *auto*
hence $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{0--r/2\})$
$(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{0--(-r/2)\})$
using *ivp*(*1*)[*OF* - ‹$s \in S$›] **by** *auto*
also have $\{0--r/2\} = \{0--r/2\} \cup closure\ \{0--r/2\} \cap closure\ \{0--(-r/2)\}$
$\{0--(-r/2)\} = \{0--(-r/2)\} \cup closure\ \{0--r/2\} \cap closure\ \{0--(-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* ‹$r/2 > 0$› **by** *auto*
ultimately have *vderivs*:
$(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{0--r/2\} \cup closure\ \{0--r/2\} \cap closure\ \{0--(-r/2)\})$
$(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{0--(-r/2)\} \cup closure\ \{0--r/2\} \cap closure\ \{0--(-r/2)\})$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* ‹$r/2 > 0$› **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $0 \in \{-r/2<--<r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** ‹$r/2 > 0$› **by** *auto*
have *union*: $\{-r/2--r/2\} = \{0--r/2\} \cup \{0--(-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
hence $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{-r/2--r/2\})$
using *has-vderiv-on-union*[*OF vderivs*] **by** *simp*
hence $(D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))\ on\ \{-r/2<--<r/2\})$
using *has-vderiv-on-subset*[*OF* - *segment-open-subset-closed*[*of* $-r/2\ r/2$]] **by** *auto*
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ 0\ s))\ (at\ 0\ within\ \{-r/2<--<r/2\})$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **using** *obs* **by** *blast*
moreover have *open* $\{-r/2<--<r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\{-r/2<--<r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subs union segment-open-subset-closed* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *obs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open*:
assumes $t \in T\ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *at* t *within* B
apply(*subgoal-tac* $t < 0 \vee t = 0 \vee t > 0$)
using *has-derivative-on-open1*[*OF* - *assms*] *has-derivative-on-open2*[*OF* - *assms*]

has-derivative-on-open3[*OF* ‹$s \in S$›] **by** *blast force*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-domain*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t.\ f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *on* T
proof(*unfold has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix t **assume** $t \in T$
then obtain B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and *Dhyp*: $D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *at* t *within* B
using *assms has-derivative-on-open*[*OF* ‹$t \in T$›] **by** *blast*
hence $t \in$ *interior* B
using *interior-eq* **by** *auto*
thus $D\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau.\ \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ *at* t *within* T
using *has-derivative-at-within-mono*[*OF* - ‹$B \subseteq T$› *Dhyp*] **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *eq-solution*:
assumes $X \in$ (*ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0\ s$) **and** $t \in T$ **and** $s \in S$
shows $X\ t = \varphi\ t\ s$
proof−
have $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ (X\ t))$ *on* (*ex-ivl* s) **and** $X\ 0 = s$ **and** $X \in$ (*ex-ivl* s) $\to S$
using *ivp-solsD*[*OF assms*(*1*)] **unfolding** *ex-ivl-eq*[*OF* ‹$s \in S$›] **by** *auto*
note *solution-eq-flow*[*OF this*]
hence $X\ t =$ *flow* $0\ s\ t$
unfolding *ex-ivl-eq*[*OF* ‹$s \in S$›] **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
also have $\varphi\ t\ s =$ *flow* $0\ s\ t$
apply(*rule solution-eq-flow ivp*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *assms*(*2*,*3*) *ivp*(*2*)[*OF* ‹$s \in S$›])
unfolding *ex-ivl-eq*[*OF* ‹$s \in S$›] **by** (*auto simp*: *has-vderiv-on-domain assms in-domain*)
ultimately show $X\ t = \varphi\ t\ s$
by *simp*
qed

lemma *in-ivp-sols*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s) \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0\ s$
using *has-vderiv-on-domain ivp*(*2*) *in-domain* **apply**(*rule ivp-solsI*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *eq-solution-ivl*:
assumes *xivp*: $D\ X = (\lambda t.\ f\ (X\ t))$ *on* $\{0--t\}\ X\ 0 = s\ X \in \{0--t\} \to S$
and *indom*: $t \in T\ s \in S$
shows $X\ t = \varphi\ t\ s$
apply(*rule unique-solution*[*OF xivp* ‹$t \in T$›])
using ‹$s \in S$› *ivp indom* **by** *auto*

lemma *additive-in-ivp-sols*:
assumes $s \in S$ **and** $(\lambda \tau.\ \tau + t)$ ‘ $T \subseteq T$

shows $(\lambda\tau.\ \varphi\ (\tau + t)\ s) \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0\ (\varphi\ (0 + t)\ s)$
apply(*rule ivp-solsI*, *rule vderiv-on-compose-add*)
using *has-vderiv-on-domain has-vderiv-on-subset assms* **apply** *blast*
using *in-domain assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *is-monoid-action*:
assumes *indom*: $t_1 \in T\ t_2 \in T\ s \in S$
and $(\lambda\tau.\ \tau + t_2)$ ' $T \subseteq T$
shows $\varphi\ 0\ s = s$
and $\varphi\ (t_1 + t_2)\ s = \varphi\ t_1\ (\varphi\ t_2\ s)$
proof−
show $\varphi\ 0\ s = s$
using *ivp indom* **by** *simp*
have $\varphi\ (0 + t_2)\ s = \varphi\ t_2\ s$
by *simp*
also have $\varphi\ t_2\ s \in S$
using *in-domain indom* **by** *auto*
finally show $\varphi\ (t_1 + t_2)\ s = \varphi\ t_1\ (\varphi\ t_2\ s)$
using *eq-solution*[*OF additive-in-ivp-sols*] *assms* **by** *auto*
qed

definition *orbit* $s =$ *g-orbital* $f\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ T\ S\ 0\ s$

notation *orbit* (γ^{φ})

lemma *orbit-eq*[*simp*]:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $\gamma^{\varphi}\ s = \{\varphi\ t\ s|\ t.\ t \in T\}$
using *eq-solution assms* **unfolding** *orbit-def g-orbital-eq ivp-sols-def*
by(*auto intro*!: *has-vderiv-on-domain ivp*(*2*) *in-domain*)

lemma *g-orbital-collapses*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows *g-orbital* $f\ G\ T\ S\ 0\ s = \{\varphi\ t\ s|\ t.\ t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s))\}$
proof(*rule subset-antisym*, *simp-all only*: *subset-eq*)
let *?gorbit* $= \{\varphi\ t\ s\ |t.\ t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s))\}$
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in$ *g-orbital* $f\ G\ T\ S\ 0\ s$
then obtain X **and** t **where** *x-ivp*:$X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0\ s$
and $X\ t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** *guard*:$(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$
unfolding *g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*
have *obs*:$\forall \tau \in (down\ T\ t).\ X\ \tau = \varphi\ \tau\ s$
using *eq-solution*[*OF x-ivp - assms*] **by** *blast*
hence $\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}$
using *guard* **by** *auto*
also have $\varphi\ t\ s = X\ t$
using *eq-solution*[*OF x-ivp* ‹$t \in T$› *assms*] **by** *simp*
ultimately have $s' \in$ *?gorbit*
using ‹$X\ t = s'$› ‹$t \in T$› **by** *auto***}**
thus $\forall s' \in$ *g-orbital* $f\ G\ T\ S\ 0\ s.\ s' \in$ *?gorbit*

by *blast*
next
let *?gorbit* = $\{\varphi\ t\ s\ |t.\ t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s))\}$
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in$ *?gorbit*
then obtain t **where** $\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $\varphi\ t\ s = s'$
by *blast*
hence $s' \in$ *g-orbital f G T S 0 s*
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro*!: *g-orbitalI in-ivp-sols*)**}**
thus $\forall s' \in$ *?gorbit*. $s' \in$ *g-orbital f G T S 0 s*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *ivp-sols-collapse*:
assumes $S = UNIV\ T = UNIV$
shows *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ 0\ s = \{(\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s)\}$
using *in-ivp-sols eq-solution* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-invariant-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows (*diff-invariant I f T S 0* $(\lambda s.\ True)) = (\forall s.\ \forall t \in T.\ I\ s \longrightarrow I\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
unfolding *diff-invariant-def* **using** *g-orbital-collapses* **unfolding** *assms* **by**(*force simp*: *subset-eq*)

end

lemma *line-is-local-flow*:
$0 \in T \Longrightarrow$ *is-interval* $T \Longrightarrow$ *open* $T \Longrightarrow$ *local-flow* $(\lambda\ s.\ c)\ T\ UNIV\ (\lambda\ t\ s.\ s + t *_R c)$
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1/2* **in** *exI*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1=*λ *s. 0* **and** *g'1=*λ *s. c* **in** *derivative-intros*(*191*))
apply(*rule derivative-intros*, *simp*)+
by *simp-all*

end
theory *cat2funcset*
imports *../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale*

begin

Chapter 3

Hybrid System Verification

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.
type-synonym *'a pred* = *'a* ⇒ *bool*
no-notation *bres* (**infixr** → *60*)

3.1 Verification of regular programs

First we add lemmas for computation of weakest liberal preconditions (wlps).

lemma $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ S = \{s.\ F\ s \subseteq S\}$
unfolding *ffb-def map-dual-def klift-def kop-def dual-set-def*
by(*auto simp*: *Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV fun-eq-iff f2r-def converse-def r2f-def*)

lemma *ffb-eq*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ X = \{s.\ \forall y.\ y \in F\ s \longrightarrow y \in X\}$
unfolding *ffb-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)
unfolding *dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-eta*[*simp*]: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ \eta\ X = X$
unfolding *ffb-def* **by**(*simp add*: *kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)

lemma *ffb-iso*: $P \leq Q \Longrightarrow fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ Q$
unfolding *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-eq-univD*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ P = UNIV \Longrightarrow (\forall y.\ y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow y \in P)$
proof
fix *y* **assume** $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ P = UNIV$
hence $UNIV = \{s.\ \forall y.\ y \in (F\ s) \longrightarrow y \in P\}$
by(*subst ffb-eq*[*symmetric*], *simp*)
hence $\bigwedge x.\ \{x\} = \{s.\ s = x \wedge (\forall y.\ y \in (F\ s) \longrightarrow y \in P)\}$
by *auto*
then show *s2p* $(F\ x)\ y \longrightarrow y \in P$
by *auto*
qed

lemma *ffb-invariants*:

assumes $\{s.\ I\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s.\ I\ s\}$
and $\{s.\ J\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s.\ J\ s\}$
shows $\{s.\ I\ s \wedge J\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s.\ I\ s \wedge J\ s\}$
and $\{s.\ I\ s \vee J\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s.\ I\ s \vee J\ s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and their wlps.

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: $('a\hat{}'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\hat{}'b$
where *vec-upd x i a* $\equiv \chi\ j.\ (((\$)\ x)(i := a))\ j$

abbreviation *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a\hat{}'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a\hat{}'b) \Rightarrow ('a\hat{}'b)$ *set* ((*2*- ::= -) [*70*, *65*] *61*)
where $(x ::= e) \equiv (\lambda s.\ \{$*vec-upd s x* $(e\ s)\})$

lemma *ffb-assign*[*simp*]: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x ::= e)\ Q = \{s.\ ($*vec-upd s x* $(e\ s)) \in Q\}$
by(*subst ffb-eq*) *simp*

The wlp of a (kleisli) composition is just the composition of the wlps.

lemma *ffb-kcomp*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (G \circ_K F)\ P = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ G\ (fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ P)$
unfolding *ffb-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)
unfolding *dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def* **by**(*auto simp*: *kcomp-def*)

lemma *ffb-kcomp-ge*:
assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ R\ R \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ G\ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (F \circ_K G)\ Q$
apply(*subst ffb-kcomp*)
by (*rule order.trans*[*OF assms*(*1*)]) (*rule ffb-iso*[*OF assms*(*2*)])

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its wlp.

definition *ifthenelse* :: $'a\ pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set)$ (*IF - THEN - ELSE - FI* [*64*,*64*,*64*] *63*) **where**
IF P THEN X ELSE Y FI $\equiv (\lambda\ x.$ *if P x then X x else Y x*)

lemma *ffb-if-then-else*:
$fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI)\ Q = \{s.\ T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ X\ Q\} \cap \{s.\ \neg\ T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ Y\ Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-else-ge*:
assumes $P \cap \{s.\ T\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ X\ Q$
and $P \cap \{s.\ \neg\ T\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ Y\ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI)\ Q$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst ffb-eq*)
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *ffb-eq*)+
unfolding *ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-elseI*:
assumes $T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ X\ Q$
and $\neg\ T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ Y\ Q$

shows $s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI)\ Q$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst ffb-eq*)
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *ffb-eq*)+
unfolding *ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

The final wlp we add is that of the finite iteration.

lemma *kstar-inv*: $I \leq \{s.\ \forall y.\ y \in F\ s \longrightarrow y \in I\} \Longrightarrow I \leq \{s.\ \forall y.\ y \in (kpower\ F\ n\ s) \longrightarrow y \in I\}$
apply(*induct n*, *simp*)
by(*auto simp*: *kcomp-prop*)

lemma *ffb-star-induct-self*: $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I \Longrightarrow I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
unfolding *kstar-def ffb-eq* **apply** *clarsimp*
using *kstar-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *ffb-kstarI*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ Q$
proof−
have $I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(*2*) *ffb-star-induct-self* **by** *blast*
hence $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(*1*) **by** *auto*
also have $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ Q$
by (*rule ffb-iso*[*OF assms*(*3*)])
finally show *?thesis* **.**
qed

3.2 Verification of hybrid programs

notation *g-orbital* ((*1x´=- & - on - - @ -*))

abbreviation *g-evol* ::(('*a*::*banach*)⇒'*a*) ⇒ '*a pred* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ '*a set*
((*1x´=- & -*)) **where** $(x´=f\ \&\ G)\ s \equiv (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ UNIV\ UNIV\ @\ 0)\ s$

3.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-eq*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q =$
$\{s.\ \forall X{\in}ivp\text{-}sols\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s.\ \forall t{\in}T.\ (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq g-orbital-eq image-le-pred subset-eq* **apply**(*clarsimp*, *safe*)
apply(*erule-tac x*=*X xa* **in** *allE*, *erule impE*, *force*, *simp*)
by (*erule-tac x*=*X* **in** *ballE*, *simp-all*)

lemma *ffb-g-orbital*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q =$
$\{s.\ \forall X{\in}ivp\text{-}sols\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s.\ \forall t{\in}T.\ (\forall \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow (X\ t) \in Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq g-orbital-eq* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma $\{s{\in}S.\ \forall\, y.\ y \in \gamma^{\varphi}\ s \longrightarrow y \in Q\} = \{s{\in}S.\ \forall\ t \in T.\ \varphi\ t\ s \in Q\}$
apply(*rule subset-antisym*, *clarsimp*)
by(*erule-tac* $x{=}\varphi\ t\ x$ **in** *allE*, *auto*)

lemma *ffb-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $ffb_{\mathcal{F}}\ \gamma^{\varphi}\ Q = \{s{\in}S.\ \forall\ t \in T.\ \varphi\ t\ s \in Q\}$
using *orbit-eq* **unfolding** *assms ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-g-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ Q = \{s.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ (\forall\, \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi\ t\ s) \in Q\}$
using *g-orbital-collapses* **unfolding** *assms ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

end

3.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-guard*:
assumes $H = (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge Q\ s)$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ H\ s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ Q\ s\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-inv*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q$
using *assms*(*1*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(*2*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
by (*rule ffb-iso*[*OF assms*(*3*)])

lemma *ffb-diff-inv*:
$(\{s.\ I\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ I\ s\}) = diff\text{-}invariant\ I\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
by (*auto simp*: *diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *diff-inv-guard-ignore*:
assumes $\{s.\ I\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ I\ s\}$
shows $\{s.\ I\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ I\ s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-diff-inv diff-invariant-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *ffb-diff-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$

shows $(\{s.\ I\ s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ \{s.\ I\ s\}) = diff\text{-}invariant\ I\ f\ T\ S\ 0\ (\lambda s.\ True)$
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*] *ffb-g-orbit*[*OF assms*] *image-le-pred*
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-orbit-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $(\{s.\ I\ s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (\gamma^{\varphi})\ \{s.\ I\ s\}) = (\forall\, s{\in}S.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ I\ s \longrightarrow I\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
unfolding *orbit-def ffb-diff-inv-eq*[*OF assms*] *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*]
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

end

3.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and "D" being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:
fixes $c{::}'a{::}\{heine\text{-}borel,\ banach\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval T open T*
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=(\lambda s.\ c)\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ UNIV\ @\ 0)\ Q =$
$\{s.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda\tau.\ s + \tau *_R c)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) \longrightarrow (s + t *_R c) \in Q\}$
apply(*subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*[*of* $\lambda s.\ c$ - - $(\lambda t\ s.\ s + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:
assumes *local-flow f T UNIV* φ
and $\forall\, s.\ s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall\ t{\in}T.\ (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) \longrightarrow (\varphi\ t\ s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ UNIV\ @\ 0)\ Q$
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*) *auto*

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ G\ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: $\{s.\ G\ s\} \leq Q \Longrightarrow P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q$
by(*auto intro*: *g-orbitalD simp*: *le-fun-def g-orbital-eq ffb-eq*)

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-eq-univD*:
assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \{s.\ C\ s\} = UNIV$
and $\forall\, \tau{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ x\ \tau \in (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ s$
shows $\forall\, \tau{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ C\ (x\ \tau)$
proof
fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (down\ T\ t)$
hence $x\ \tau \in (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ s$

```
    using assms(2) by blast
  also have ∀ y. y ∈ (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) s ⟶ C y
    using assms(1) ffb-eq-univD by fastforce
  ultimately show C (x τ) by blast
qed

lemma diff-cut-axiom:
  assumes Thyp: is-interval T t0 ∈ T
    and fbF (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) {s. C s} = UNIV
  shows fbF (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) Q = fbF (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T
S @ t0) Q
proof(rule-tac f=λ x. fbF x Q in HOL.arg-cong, rule ext, rule subset-antisym)
  fix s
  {fix s' assume s' ∈ (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) s
    then obtain τ::real and X where x-ivp: X ∈ ivp-sols (λt. f) T S t0 s
      and X τ = s' and τ ∈ T and guard-x:P X (down T τ) ⊆ {s. G s}
      using g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t0 s] by blast
    have ∀ t∈(down T τ). P X (down T t) ⊆ {s. G s}
      using guard-x by (force simp: image-def)
    also have ∀ t∈(down T τ). t ∈ T
      using ‹τ ∈ T› Thyp closed-segment-subset-interval by auto
    ultimately have ∀ t∈(down T τ). X t ∈ (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) s
      using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
    hence ∀ t∈(down T τ). C (X t)
      using assms by (meson ffb-eq-univD mem-Collect-eq)
    hence s' ∈ (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T S @ t0) s
      using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp ‹τ ∈ T›] guard-x ‹X τ = s'›
      unfolding image-le-pred by fastforce}
  thus (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) s ⊆ (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T S @ t0) s
    by blast
next show ⋀s. (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T S @ t0) s ⊆ (x´=f & G on T S
@ t0) s
    by (auto simp: g-orbital-eq)
qed

lemma diff-cut-rule:
  assumes Thyp: is-interval T t0 ∈ T
    and ffb-C: P ≤ fbF (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) {s. C s}
    and ffb-Q: P ≤ fbF (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T S @ t0) Q
  shows P ≤ fbF (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) Q
proof(subst ffb-eq, subst g-orbital-eq, clarsimp)
  fix t::real and X::real ⇒ 'a and s assume s ∈ P and t ∈ T
    and x-ivp:X ∈ ivp-sols (λt. f) T S t0 s
    and guard-x:P X (down T t) ⊆ Collect G
  have ∀ r∈(down T t). X r ∈ (x´=f & G on T S @ t0) s
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] guard-x unfolding image-le-pred by auto
  hence ∀ t∈(down T t). C (X t)
    using ffb-C ‹s ∈ P› by (subst (asm) ffb-eq, auto)
  hence X t ∈ (x´=f & (λs. G s ∧ C s) on T S @ t0) s
```

using *guard-x* ‹$t \in T$› **by** (*auto intro*!: *g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
thus $(X\ t) \in Q$
using ‹$s \in P$› *ffb-Q* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *ffb-eq*) *auto*
qed

lemma *solve*:
assumes *local-flow f UNIV UNIV* φ
and $\forall s.\ s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t.\ (\forall \tau{\leq}t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi\ t\ s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q$
apply(*rule diff-solve-rule*[*OF assms*(*1*)])
using *assms*(*2*) **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *simp*

lemma *DS*:
fixes *c*::′*a*::{*heine-borel*, *banach*}
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}(\lambda s.\ c)\ \&\ G)\ Q = \{x.\ \forall t.\ (\forall \tau{\leq}t.\ G\ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow (x + t *_R c) \in Q\}$
by (*subst diff-solve-axiom*[*of UNIV*]) *auto*

lemma *DW*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \{s.\ G\ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
by (*rule diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: $\{s.\ G\ s\} \leq Q \Longrightarrow P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q$
by (*rule diff-weak-rule*)

lemma *DC*:
assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \{s.\ C\ s\} = UNIV$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ Q$
by (*rule diff-cut-axiom*) (*auto simp*: *assms*)

lemma *dC*:
assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \{s.\ C\ s\}$
and $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q$
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dI*:
assumes $P \leq \{s.\ I\ s\}$ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G* **and** $\{s.\ I\ s\} \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ Q$
apply(*rule ffb-g-orbital-inv*[*OF assms*(*1*) - *assms*(*3*)])
unfolding *ffb-diff-inv* **using** *assms*(*2*) **.**

end
theory *cat2funcset-examples*
imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2funcset*

begin

3.2.4 Examples

lemma *picard-lindeloef-linear-system*:
fixes *A*::*real^'n^'n*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* $(\lambda\ t\ s.\ A *v\ s)$ *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx*:
fixes *A*::('*n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* $(\lambda\ t\ s.\ A *_V\ s)$ *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:
fixes *A*::('*n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
shows *local-flow* $((*_V)\ A)$ *UNIV UNIV* $(\lambda t\ s.\ exp\ (t *_R A) *_V s)$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx* **apply** *blast*
using *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear*[*of 0*] **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *sq-mtx-one-vec*)

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n)\ vec \Rightarrow ('a, 'n)\ vec$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x´=f\ \&\ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.

2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.

3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.

4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

typedef *program-vars* = {''x'',''v''}
morphisms *to-str to-var*
apply(*rule-tac x=''x''* **in** *exI*)
by *simp*

notation *to-var* ($\restriction_V$)

lemma *number-of-program-vars*: *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *2*
using *type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars* **by** *fastforce*

instance *program-vars*::*finite*
apply(*standard*, *subst bij-betw-finite*[*of to-str UNIV* {''x'',''v''}])
apply(*rule bij-betwI'*)
apply (*simp add*: *to-str-inject*)
using *to-str* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I*)
by *simp*

lemma *program-vars-univD*: (*UNIV*::*program-vars set*) = {$\restriction_V$ ''x'', $\restriction_V$ ''v''}
apply *auto* **by** (*metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD*)

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \restriction_V$ ''x'' $\vee$ $x = \restriction_V$ ''v''
using *program-vars-univD* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics g s* $\equiv$
(χ *i*. *if i*=($\restriction_V$ ''x'') *then s* \$ ($\restriction_V$ ''v'') *else g*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
fixes *X*::(*real^program-vars*) *set*
shows *continuous-on X* (*K g*)
apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)
unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc*:
fixes *g*::*real*
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λt. *K g*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow g t s* $\equiv$
(χ *i*. *if i*=($\restriction_V$ ''x'') *then g* $\cdot$ *t* ^ *2/2* + *s* \$ ($\restriction_V$ ''v'') $\cdot$ *t* + *s* \$ ($\restriction_V$ ''x'')
else g $\cdot$ *t* + *s* \$ ($\restriction_V$ ''v''))

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* (*K g*) *UNIV UNIV* (φ_K *g*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i* = $\restriction_V$ ''*x*'')
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *to-var-inject vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes *h*::*real* **assumes** *g* < *0* **and** *h* ≥ *0*
shows {*s*. *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ''*x*'') = *h* ∧ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ''*v*'') = *0*}
≤ *fb*$_{\mathcal{F}}$ (*x*´=*K g* & (λ *s*. *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ''*x*'') ≥ *0*))
{*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ''*x*'') ∧ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ''*x*'') ≤ *h*}
apply(*subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc*], *simp*)
apply(*simp add*: *subset-eq*, *safe*)
using *assms less-eq-real-def mult-nonneg-nonpos2 zero-le-power2* **by** *blast*

no-notation *to-var* ($\restriction_V$)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term *x*::*2* — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *CARD*(*2*)
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n-element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n-dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for 1, 2 and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.
fixes *x*::*5*
shows *x=1* ∨ *x=2* ∨ *x=3* ∨ *x=4* ∨ *x=5*
proof (*induct x*)
case (*of-int z*)
then have *0* ≤ *z* **and** *z* < *5* **by** *simp-all*
then have *z* = *0* ∨ *z* = *1* ∨ *z* = *2* ∨ *z* = *3* ∨ *z* = *4* **by** *arith*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *UNIV-3*: (*UNIV*::*3 set*) = {*0*, *1*, *2*}
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by**(*blast*, *auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3*[*simp*]: (∑*j*∈(*UNIV*::*3 set*). *axis i 1* $ *j* · *f j*) = (*f*::*3* ⇒ *real*) *i*
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma e *1* = (χ *j*::*3*. *if j= 0 then 0 else if j = 1 then 1 else 0*)
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong*, *simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* ≡
(χ *i*::*3*. *if i=0 then* e *1 else if i=1 then* e *2 else* (*0*::*real^3*))

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow t s* ≡
(χ *i*::*3*. *if i=0 then s* $ *2* · *t* ^ *2*/*2* + *s* $ *1* · *t* + *s* $ *0*
else if i=1 then s $ *2* · *t* + *s* $ *1 else s* $ *2*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindeloef, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries A* = {*0*, *1*}
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV* φ_A
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** *A=A*], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

lemma *single-evolution-ball-matrix*:
$\{s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2\}$
$\leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x´=(*v)\ A\ \&\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0))$
$\{s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h\}$
apply(*subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*[*of* $(*v)\ A$])
using *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix* **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$
by *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2\ set) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix* :: *real^2^2*
where *circular-motion-matrix* $\equiv (\chi\ i.\ if\ i=0\ then - e\ 1\ else\ e\ 0)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:
diff-invariant $(\lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2)\ ((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$
apply(*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*frule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)

by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:
$\{s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x\acute{}=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \{s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2\}$
unfolding *ffb-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: *entries* $C = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow t s* ≡
$(\chi\ i.$ *if* $i= (0::2)$ *then* $s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t$ *else* $s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v)\ C)$ *UNIV UNIV* φ_C
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** $A=C$], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:
$\{s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x\acute{}=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \{s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2\}$
by(*subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-circ-matrix*]) *auto*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K. We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) "bouncing ball". Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$

```
  shows (x::real) ≤ h
proof−
  have v · v = 2 · g · x − 2 · g · h ∧ 0 > g
    using inv and ‹0 > g› by auto
  hence obs:v · v = 2 · g · (x − h) ∧ 0 > g ∧ v · v ≥ 0
    using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)
  hence (v · v)/(2 · g) = (x − h)
    by auto
  also from obs have (v · v)/(2 · g) ≤ 0
    using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
  ultimately have h − x ≥ 0
    by linarith
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
    and pos: g · τ^2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real) = 0
  shows 2 · g · h + (− (g · τ) − v) · (− (g · τ) − v) = 0
    and 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
proof−
  from pos have g · τ^2  + 2 · v · τ + 2 · x = 0 by auto
  then have g^2  · τ^2  + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x = 0
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
        monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + v^2 + 2 · g · h = 0
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs: (g · τ + v)^2 + 2 · g · h = 0
   apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)

        Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  2 · g · h + (− ((g · τ) + v))^2 = 0
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus 2 · g · h + (− (g · τ) − v) · (− (g · τ) − v) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
  shows 2 · g · (g · τ^2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real)) =
  2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof−
  have ?lhs = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x
     apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
     by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
   also have ... = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v (is ... = ?middle)
     by(subst invar, simp)
```

```
    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma bouncing-ball:
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2} ≤
  fb_F (kstar ((x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ∘_K
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)) ELSE η FI)))
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h}
  apply(rule ffb-kstarI[of - {s. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧  2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 ·
h + (s$1 · s$1)}])
    apply(clarsimp, simp only: ffb-kcomp)
   apply(subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix])
  unfolding ffb-if-then-else
  by(auto simp: bb-real-arith)
```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

```
lemma gravity-invariant: diff-invariant (λs. s $ 2 < 0) ((∗v) A) UNIV UNIV 0
G
 apply(rule-tac μ´=λs. 0 and ν´=λs. 0 in diff-invariant-rules(3), clarsimp, simp,
clarsimp)
  apply(drule-tac i=2 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma energy-conservation-invariant:
  diff-invariant (λs. 2 · s$2 · s$0 − 2 · s$2 · h − s$1 · s $ 1 = 0) ((∗v) A)
UNIV UNIV 0 G
  apply(rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify)
  apply(frule-tac i=2 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(frule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(drule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma bouncing-ball-invariants:
  fixes h::real
  defines dinv: I ≡ λs::real^3. s $ 2 < 0 ∧ 2 · s$2 · s$0 − 2 · s$2 · h − (s$1 ·
s$1) = 0
  shows {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2} ≤
  fb_F (kstar ((x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ∘_K
```

```
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)) ELSE η FI)))
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h}
  apply(rule-tac I={s. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ I s} in ffb-kstarI)
    apply(force simp: dinv, simp add: ffb-kcomp ffb-if-then-else)
   apply(rule-tac b=fb_F (x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) {s. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ I s} in
order.trans)
  apply(simp add: ffb-g-orbital-guard)
    apply(rule-tac b={s. I s} in order.trans, force)
    apply(simp-all add: ffb-diff-inv dinv)
    apply(rule diff-invariant-rules)
  using gravity-invariant apply force
  using energy-conservation-invariant apply force
  apply(rule ffb-iso)
  unfolding dinv ffb-eq by (auto simp: bb-real-arith le-fun-def)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix (A)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow (φ_A)
```

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

```
abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx ≡
  sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx (K)

lemma max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx: ‖to-vec K‖_max = 1
proof−
  have {to-vec K $ i $ j |i j. i ∈ UNIV ∧ j ∈ UNIV} = {0, 1}
    apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)
    by(rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp)+
  thus ?thesis
    by auto
qed

lemma const-acc-mtx-pow2: (τ ∗_R K)^2 = sq-mtx-chi (χ i. if i=0 then τ^2 ∗_R e 2
else 0)
  unfolding power2-eq-square apply(simp add: scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
  unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff)
  apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
  unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)

lemma const-acc-mtx-powN: n > 2 ⟹ (τ ∗_R K) ^n = 0
proof(induct n)
  case 0
  thus ?case by simp
next
```

```
  case (Suc n)
  assume IH: 2 < n ⟹ (τ *R K) ^ n = 0 and 2 < Suc n
  then show ?case
  proof(cases n ≤ 2)
    case True
    hence n = 2
      using ‹2 < Suc n› le-less-Suc-eq by blast
    hence (τ *R K) ^ (Suc n) = (τ *R K) ^ 3
      by simp
    also have ... = (τ *R K) · (τ *R K) ^ 2
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹n = 2› calculation power-Suc)
    also have ... = (τ *R K) · sq-mtx-chi (χ i. if i=0 then τ^2 *R e 2 else 0)
      by (subst const-acc-mtx-pow2) simp
    also have ... = 0
      unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def
      apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
      apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
      unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
      using IH by auto
  qed
qed

lemma suminf-eq-sum:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ ('a::real-normed-vector)
  assumes ⋀n. n > m ⟹ f n = 0
  shows (∑ n. f n) = (∑ n ≤ m. f n)
  using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx: exp (τ *R K) = ((τ *R K)^2 /R 2) + (τ *R K) + 1
  unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps:
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 0 = 1 exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 1 = τ exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 2
= τ ^ 2/2
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 1 = 1 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 2
= τ
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 1 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 2
= 1
  unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2
   by(auto simp: plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def
mat-def
      scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma bouncing-ball-K:
```

```
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2} ≤ fb_F
  (kstar ((x´=(*_V) K & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ∘_K
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)) ELSE η FI)))
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h}
  apply(rule ffb-kstarI[of - {s. 0 ≤ s $ (0::3) ∧ 0 > s $ 2 ∧
  2 · s $ 2 · s $ 0 = 2 · s $ 2 · h + (s $ 1 · s $ 1)}])
    apply(clarsimp, simp only: ffb-kcomp)
   apply(subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp, clarify)
   apply(rule ffb-if-then-elseI, clarsimp)
   apply(simp-all add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
  unfolding UNIV-3 image-le-pred apply(simp-all add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps)
  subgoal for x using bb-real-arith(3)[of x $ 2]
    by (simp add: add.commute mult.commute)
  subgoal for x τ using bb-real-arith(4)[where g=x $ 2 and v=x $ 1]
    by(simp add: add.commute mult.commute)
  by (force simp: bb-real-arith)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx (K)

end
theory cat2rel
  imports
  ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys
  ../../afpModified/VC-KAD

begin
```

Chapter 4

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.
no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* (⌊-⌋)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (*r*)
and *Relation.Domain* (*r2s*)
and *VC-KAD.gets* (- ::= - [*70*, *65*] *61*)

4.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting ($\lceil - \rceil^*$) operator from predicates to relations $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s.\ P\ s\}$ and its dropping counterpart $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x.\ x \in \mathit{Domain}\ R)$.

lemma *wp-rel*: *wp R* ⌈*P*⌉ = ⌈λ *x*. ∀ *y*. (*x*,*y*) ∈ *R* ⟶ *P y*⌉
proof−
have ⌊*wp R* ⌈*P*⌉⌋ = ⌊⌈λ *x*. ∀ *y*. (*x*,*y*) ∈ *R* ⟶ *P y*⌉⌋
by (*simp add*: *wp-trafo pointfree-idE*)
thus *wp R* ⌈*P*⌉ = ⌈λ *x*. ∀ *y*. (*x*,*y*) ∈ *R* ⟶ *P y*⌉
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp*)
qed

lemma *p2r-r2p-wp*: ⌈⌊*wp R P*⌋⌉ = *wp R P*
apply(*subst d-p2r*[*symmetric*])
using *wp-simp*[*symmetric*, *of R P*] **by** *blast*

lemma *p2r-r2p-simps*:
⌊⌈*P* ⊓ *Q*⌉⌋ = (λ *s*. ⌊⌈*P*⌉⌋ *s* ∧ ⌊⌈*Q*⌉⌋ *s*)
⌊⌈*P* ⊔ *Q*⌉⌋ = (λ *s*. ⌊⌈*P*⌉⌋ *s* ∨ ⌊⌈*Q*⌉⌋ *s*)
⌊⌈*P*⌉⌋ = *P*
unfolding *p2r-def r2p-def* **by** (*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their *wp*.

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: $('a\hat{}'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\hat{}'b$
where *vec-upd x i a* ≡ *vec-lambda* ((*vec-nth x*)(*i* := *a*))

abbreviation *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a\hat{}'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a\hat{}'b)$ *rel* ((*2*- ::= -) [*70*, *65*] *61*)
where (*x* ::= *e*) ≡ {(*s*, *vec-upd s x* (*e s*))| *s*. *True*}

lemma *wp-assign* [*simp*]: *wp* (*x* ::= *e*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = ⌈λ*s*. *Q* (*vec-upd s x* (*e s*))⌉
by(*auto simp*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def p2r-def*)

lemma *wp-assign-var* [*simp*]: ⌊*wp* (*x* ::= *e*) ⌈*Q*⌉⌋ = (λ*s*. *Q* (*vec-upd s x* (*e s*)))
by(*subst wp-assign*, *simp add*: *pointfree-idE*)

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in KAD.Antidomain_Semiring: $|x \cdot y]\ z = |x]\ |y]\ z$.

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = *d p* · *x* + *ad p* · *y* and its *wp*: $|$*if p then x else y fi*$]\ q = d\ p \cdot |x]\ q + ad\ p \cdot |y]\ q$.

Finally, we add a wp-rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes *d p* ≤ *d i* **and** *d i* ≤ |*x*] *i* **and** *d i* ≤ *d q*
shows *d p* ≤ |*x*⋆] *q*
proof−
have *d i* ≤ |*x*] (*d i*)
using ‹*d i* ≤ |*x*] *i*› *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*
hence |*1*] *p* ≤ |*x*⋆] *i*
using ‹*d p* ≤ *d i*› **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *dual-order.trans*
fbox-one fbox-simp fbox-star-induct-var)
thus *?thesis*
using ‹*d i* ≤ *d q*› **by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *fbox-mult*
fbox-one fbox-seq-var fbox-simp)
qed

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes *P* ⊆ *I* **and** *I* ⊆ *wp R I* **and** *I* ⊆ *Q*
shows *P* ⊆ *wp* (*R**) *Q*
proof−
have *wp R I* ⊆ *Id*
by (*simp add*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*)
hence *P* ⊆ *Id*
using *assms*(*1*,*2*) **by** *blast*
hence *rdom P* = *P*
by (*metis d-p2r p2r-surj*)
also have *rdom P* ⊆ *wp* (*R**) *Q*
by (*metis* ‹*wp R I* ⊆ *Id*› *assms d-p2r p2r-surj rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI)

ultimately show *?thesis*
by *blast*
qed

4.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* ::(('a::*banach*)⇒'a) ⇒ 'a *pred* ⇒ *real set* ⇒ 'a *set* ⇒ *real* ⇒ 'a *rel* ((1*x´*=- & - *on* - - @ -))
where (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ≡ {(*s*,*s'*) |*s s'*. *s'* ∈ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*}

abbreviation *g-evol* ::(('a::*banach*)⇒'a) ⇒ 'a *pred* ⇒ 'a *rel* ((1*x´*=- & -))
where (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ≡ (*x´*=*f* & *G on UNIV UNIV* @ *0*)

4.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *wp-g-evolution*: *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉=
⌈λ *s*. ∀ *X*∈*ivp-sols* (λ*t*. *f*) *T S* t_0 *s*. ∀ *t*∈*T*. (∀ τ∈*down T t*. *G* (*X* τ)) ⟶ *Q* (*X t*)⌉
unfolding *g-orbital-eq wp-rel ivp-sols-def image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-orbit*:
assumes *S* = *UNIV*
shows *wp* ({(*s*,*s'*) | *s s'*. *s'* ∈ γ^{φ} *s*}) ⌈*Q*⌉ = ⌈λ *s*. ∀ *t* ∈ *T*. *Q* (φ *t s*)⌉
unfolding *wp-rel* **apply**(*simp*, *safe*)
using *orbit-eq* **unfolding** *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *wp-rel*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:
assumes *S* = *UNIV*
shows *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ *0*) ⌈*Q*⌉ =
⌈λ *s*. ∀ *t*∈*T*. (∀ τ∈*down T t*. *G* (φ τ *s*)) ⟶ *Q* (φ *t s*)⌉
using *g-orbital-collapses* **unfolding** *assms* **by** (*auto simp*: *wp-rel*)

end

4.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *wp-g-evolution-guard*:
assumes *H* = (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *Q s*)
shows *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*H*⌉ = *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉
unfolding *wp-g-evolution* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-evolution-inv*:
assumes ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ ⌈*I*⌉ **and** ⌈*I*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*I*⌉ **and** ⌈*I*⌉ ≤ ⌈*Q*⌉
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *assms*(*1*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)

using *assms*(*2*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)
using *assms*(*3*) **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-diff-inv*: (⌈*I*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*I*⌉) = *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G*
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred* **by**(*auto simp*: *p2r-def*)

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-diff-inv-eq*:
assumes *S* = *UNIV*
shows (⌈*I*⌉ = *wp* (*x´*=*f* & (λ*s*. *True*) *on T S* @ *0*) ⌈*I*⌉) = *diff-invariant I f T S 0* (λ*s*. *True*)
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*] *wp-g-orbit*[*OF assms*] *image-le-pred*
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-orbit-inv-eq*:
assumes *S* = *UNIV*
shows (⌈*I*⌉ = *wp* ({(*s*,*s'*) | *s s'*. *s'* ∈ γ^{φ} *s*}) ⌈*I*⌉) = (∀ *s*∈*S*. ∀ *t*∈*T*. *I s* ⟶ *I* (φ *t s*))
unfolding *orbit-def wp-diff-inv-eq*[*OF assms*] *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*]
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

end

4.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and "D" being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:
fixes *c*::'*a*::{*heine-borel*, *banach*}
assumes *0* ∈ *T* **and** *is-interval T open T*
shows *wp* (*x´*=(λ*s*. *c*) & *G on T UNIV* @ *0*) ⌈*Q*⌉ =
⌈λ *s*. ∀ *t*∈*T*. (*P* (λ *t*. *s* + *t* *$_R$ *c*) (*down T t*) ⊆ {*s*. *G s*}) ⟶ *Q* (*s* + *t* *$_R$ *c*)⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[**where** *f*=λ*s*. *c* **and** φ=(λ *t x*. *x* + *t* *$_R$ *c*)])
using *line-is-local-flow assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:
assumes *local-flow f T UNIV* φ
and ∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ (∀ *t*∈*T*. (*P* (λ*t*. φ *t s*) (*down T t*) ⊆ {*s*. *G s*}) ⟶ *Q* (φ *t s*))
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G on T UNIV* @ *0*) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*, *auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉ = *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈λ *s*. *G s* ⟶ *Q s*⌉
unfolding *wp-g-evolution image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:
assumes ⌈*G*⌉ ≤ ⌈*Q*⌉
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
by(*auto simp*: *g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:
assumes *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*C*⌉ = *Id*
and ∀ τ∈(*down T t*). (*s*, *x* τ) ∈ (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0)
shows ∀ τ∈(*down T t*). *C* (*x* τ)
proof
fix τ **assume** τ ∈ (*down T t*)
hence *x* τ ∈ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *assms*(*2*) **by** *blast*
also have ∀ *y*. *y* ∈ (*g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*) ⟶ *C y*
using *assms*(*1*) **unfolding** *wp-rel* **by**(*auto simp*: *p2r-def*)
ultimately show *C* (*x* τ)
by *blast*
qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval T* t_0 ∈ *T*
and *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*C*⌉ = *Id*
shows *wp* (*x´=f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉ = *wp* (*x´=f* & (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*) *on T S* @ t_0) ⌈*Q*⌉
proof(*rule-tac f*=λ *x*. *wp x* ⌈*Q*⌉ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *clarsimp*, *rule subset-antisym*, *safe*)
{fix *s* **and** *s′* **assume** *s′* ∈ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
then obtain τ::*real* **and** *X* **where** *x-ivp*: *X* ∈ *ivp-sols* (λ*t*. *f*) *T S* t_0 *s*
and *X* τ = *s′* **and** τ ∈ *T* **and** *guard-x*:(*P X* (*down T* τ) ⊆ {*s*. *G s*})
using *g-orbitalD*[*of s′ f G T S* t_0 *s*] **by** *blast*
have ∀ *t*∈(*down T* τ). *P X* (*down T t*) ⊆ {*s*. *G s*}
using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp*: *image-def*)
also have ∀ *t*∈(*down T* τ). *t* ∈ *T*
using ‹τ ∈ *T*› *Thyp* **by** *auto*
ultimately have ∀ *t*∈(*down T* τ). *X t* ∈ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp*] **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
hence ∀ *t*∈(*down T* τ). *C* (*X t*)
using *wp-g-orbit-IdD*[*OF assms*(*3*)] **by** *blast*
hence *s′* ∈ *g-orbital f* (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*) *T S* t_0 *s*
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp* ‹τ ∈ *T*›] *guard-x* ‹*X* τ = *s′*›
unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce***}**
thus ⋀*s s′*. *s′* ∈ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* ⟹ *s′* ∈ *g-orbital f* (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*) *T S* t_0 *s*
by *blast*

next show $\bigwedge s\ s'.\ s' \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s \Longrightarrow s' \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
  by (*auto simp*: *g-orbital-eq*)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:
  assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
    and *wp-C*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil$
    and *wp-Q*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
  shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*subst wp-rel*, *simp add*: *g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred*, *clarsimp*)
  fix t::*real* **and** X::*real* $\Rightarrow$ *'a* **and** s **assume** $P\ s$ **and** $t \in T$
    and *x-ivp*:$X \in ivp\text{-}sols\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
    and *guard-x*:$\forall x.\ x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G\ (X\ x)$
  have $\forall t \in (down\ T\ t).\ X\ t \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
    using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
  hence $\forall t \in (down\ T\ t).\ C\ (X\ t)$
    using *wp-C* ‹$P\ s$› **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*, *auto*)
  hence $X\ t \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
    using *guard-x* ‹$t \in T$› **by** (*auto intro*!: *g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
  thus $Q\ (X\ t)$
    using ‹$P\ s$› *wp-Q* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*) *auto*
qed

lemma *DS*:
  fixes c::*'a*::{*heine-borel*, *banach*}
  shows $wp\ (x' = (\lambda s.\ c)\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x.\ \forall t.\ (\forall \tau \leq t.\ G\ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q\ (x + t *_R c) \rceil$
  by (*subst diff-solve-axiom*[*of UNIV*]) *auto*

lemma *solve*:
  assumes *local-flow f UNIV UNIV* φ
    and $\forall s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t.\ (\forall \tau \leq t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
  shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
  apply(*rule diff-solve-rule*[*OF assms*(*1*)])
  using *assms*(*2*) **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *simp*

lemma *DW*: $wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$
  by (*rule diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
  by (*rule diff-weak-rule*)

lemma *DC*:
  assumes $wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil = Id$
  shows $wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
  apply (*rule diff-cut-axiom*)
  using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dC*:
assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dI*:
assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G* **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule wp-g-evolution-inv*[*OF assms*(*1*) - *assms*(*3*)])
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *assms*(*2*) **.**

end
theory *cat2rel-examples*
imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2rel*

begin

4.2.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil$-$\rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor$-$\rfloor$)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-linear-system*:
fixes *A*::*real^'n^'n*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ *t s. A* $*_v$ *s*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx*:
fixes *A*::(*'n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ *t s. A* $*_V$ *s*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:
fixes *A*::(*'n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
shows *local-flow* (($*_V$) *A*) *UNIV UNIV* (λt *s. exp* (*t* $*_R$ *A*) $*_V$ *s*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx* **apply** *blast*
using *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear*[*of 0*] **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *sq-mtx-one-vec*)

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verifica-

tion of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n)$ *vec* $\Rightarrow$ $('a, 'n)$ *vec* to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x´=f$ & S either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

typedef *program-vars* =$\{''x'',''v''\}$
morphisms *to-str to-var*
apply(*rule-tac x*=$''x''$ **in** *exI*)
by *simp*

notation *to-var* ($\restriction_V$)

lemma *number-of-program-vars*: *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *2*
using *type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars* **by** *fastforce*

instance *program-vars*::*finite*
apply(*standard*, *subst bij-betw-finite*[*of to-str UNIV* $\{''x'',''v''\}$])
apply(*rule bij-betwI'*)
apply (*simp add*: *to-str-inject*)
using *to-str* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I*)
by *simp*

lemma *program-vars-univD*: (*UNIV*::*program-vars set*) = $\{\restriction_V\ ''x'', \restriction_V\ ''v''\}$
apply *auto* **by** (*metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD*)

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \restriction_V\ ''x'' \vee x = \restriction_V\ ''v''$
using *program-vars-univD* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics g s* $\equiv$

(χ *i*. *if* *i*=(⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) *then* *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*v*″) *else* *g*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
fixes *X*::(*real^program-vars*) *set*
shows *continuous-on X* (*K g*)
apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)
unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc*:
fixes *g*::*real*
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ*t*. *K g*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow g t s* ≡
(χ *i*. *if* *i*=(⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) *then* *g* · *t* ^ *2/2* + *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*v*″) · *t* + *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*x*″)
else *g* · *t* + *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*v*″))

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* (*K g*) *UNIV UNIV* (φ_K *g*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i* = ⌈$_V$ ″*x*″)
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *to-var-inject vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes *h*::*real* **assumes** *g* < *0* **and** *h* ≥ *0*
shows ⌈λ*s*. *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) = *h* ∧ *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*v*″) = *0*⌉
≤ *wp* (*x*´=*K g* & (λ *s*. *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) ≥ *0*))
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) ∧ *s* $ (⌈$_V$ ″*x*″) ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc*], *simp-all*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

no-notation *to-var* (⌈$_V$)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term *x::2* — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma *CARD(program-vars) = CARD(2)*
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n-element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n-dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for $1, 2$ and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.
fixes *x::5*
shows *x=1 ∨ x=2 ∨ x=3 ∨ x=4 ∨ x=5*
proof (*induct x*)
case (*of-int z*)
then have *0 ≤ z* **and** *z < 5* **by** *simp-all*
then have *z = 0 ∨ z = 1 ∨ z = 2 ∨ z = 3 ∨ z = 4* **by** *arith*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *UNIV-3*: (*UNIV::3 set*) = {*0*, *1*, *2*}
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by**(*blast*, *auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3*[*simp*]: (∑ *j*∈(*UNIV::3 set*). *axis i 1* $ *j* · *f j*) = (*f::3* ⇒ *real*) *i*
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma e *1* = (χ *j::3*. *if j= 0 then 0 else if j = 1 then 1 else 0*)
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong*, *simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* ≡
(χ *i::3*. *if i=0 then* e *1 else if i=1 then* e *2 else* (*0::real^3*))

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow t s* ≡
(χ *i::3*. *if i=0 then s* $ *2* · *t* ^ *2/2* + *s* $ *1* · *t* + *s* $ *0*

else if i=1 then s $ 2 · t + s $ 1 else s $ 2)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindeloef, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries A* = {*0*, *1*}
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV* φ_A
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** *A=A*], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉
≤ *wp* (*x´*=(∗*v*) *A* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*))
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*of* (∗*v*) *A*])
using *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix* **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$
by *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2\ set) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix* :: *real^2^2*
where *circular-motion-matrix* $\equiv (\chi\ i.\ if\ i=0\ then\ -\ e\ 1\ else\ e\ 0)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:
diff-invariant $(\lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2)\ ((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$
apply(*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*frule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:
$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: $entries\ C = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow t s* $\equiv$
$(\chi\ i.\ if\ i= (0::2)\ then\ s\$0 \cdot cos\ t - s\$1 \cdot sin\ t\ else\ s\$0 \cdot sin\ t + s\$1 \cdot cos\ t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ \varphi_C$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** *A=C*], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:
$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$

by(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-circ-matrix*]) *auto*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K. We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) "bouncing ball". Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof−
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** ‹$0 > g$› **by** *auto*
hence *obs*:$v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 \,/\, 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
and $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof−
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 \ + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then have $g^2 \ \cdot \tau^2 \ + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac*(*1*,*3*) *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(*2*, *3*)

```
      Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  2 · g · h + (− ((g · τ) + v))^2 = 0
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus 2 · g · h + (− (g · τ) − v) · (− (g · τ) − v) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
  shows 2 · g · (g · τ^2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real)) =
  2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof−
  have ?lhs = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x
     apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
     by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    also have ... = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v (is ... = ?middle)
     by(subst invar, simp)
    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma bouncing-ball:
  ⌈λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2⌉ ⊆
  wp (((x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI))^*)
  ⌈λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h⌉
  apply(rule-tac I=⌈λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧
  2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h + (s$1 · s$1)⌉ in rel-ad-mka-starI)
    apply(simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq)
   apply(subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF (λs. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs.
− s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI)])
   apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp)
  apply(subst wp-trafo) unfolding rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def image-le-pred
   rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def by(auto simp: p2r-def rel-ad-def bb-real-arith)
```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

```
lemma gravity-invariant: diff-invariant (λs. s $ 2 < 0) ((∗v) A) UNIV UNIV 0
G
 apply(rule-tac μ′=λs. 0 and ν′=λs. 0 in diff-invariant-rules(3), clarsimp, simp,
```

clarsimp)
apply(*drule-tac i=2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant*:
diff-invariant (λ*s*. *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* − *2* · *s*$*2* · *h* − *s*$*1* · *s* $ *1* = *0*) ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac i=2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*frule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
fixes *h*::*real*
defines *dinv*: *I* ≡ λ*s*::*real*^*3*. *s* $ *2* < *0* ∧ *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* − *2* · *s*$*2* · *h* − (*s*$*1* · *s*$*1*) = *0*
shows ⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉ ⊆
wp (((*x´*=(∗*v*) *A* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*));
(*IF* (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE Id FI*))∗)
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*rule-tac I*=⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s*$*0* ∧ *I s*⌉ **in** *rel-ad-mka-starI*)
apply(*simp add*: *dinv*, *simp only*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp*[*symmetric*, *of* (*IF* (λ*s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE Id FI*)])
apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b*=*wp* (*x´*=(∗*v*) *A* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*)) ⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s*$*0* ∧ *I s*⌉])
apply(*simp only*: *wp-g-evolution-guard*)
apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b*=⌈*I*⌉], *simp*)
apply(*subst wp-diff-inv*, *unfold dinv*)
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*)
using *gravity-invariant* **apply** *force*
using *energy-conservation-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)
apply(*subst wp-trafo*) **unfolding** *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def **by**(*auto simp*: *p2r-def rel-ad-def bb-real-arith*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ*A*)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* ≡
sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

lemma *max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\|$*to-vec* $K\|_{max} = 1$
proof−
  have $\{$*to-vec* K \$ i \$ j $|i\ j.\ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\} = \{0, 1\}$
    apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
    by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
  thus *?thesis*
    by *auto*
qed

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: $(\tau *_R K)^2 =$ *sq-mtx-chi* $(\chi\ i.$ *if i=0 then* $\tau^2 *_R$ e *2 else 0*$)$
 unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* **apply**(*simp add*: *scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
 unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff*)
 apply(*simp add*: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
 unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto simp*: *axis-def*)

lemma *const-acc-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \Longrightarrow (\tau *_R K)\hat{}n = 0$
proof(*induct n*)
  case *0*
  thus *?case* **by** *simp*
next
  case (*Suc n*)
  assume *IH*: $2 < n \Longrightarrow (\tau *_R K)\hat{}n = 0$ **and** $2 <$ *Suc n*
  then show *?case*
  proof(*cases* $n \leq 2$)
    case *True*
    hence $n = 2$
      using ‹$2 <$ *Suc n*› *le-less-Suc-eq* **by** *blast*
    hence $(\tau *_R K)\hat{}$(*Suc n*) $= (\tau *_R K)\hat{}3$
      by *simp*
    also have ... $= (\tau *_R K) \cdot (\tau *_R K)\hat{}2$
     by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) ‹$n = 2$› *calculation power-class.power.power-Suc*)
    also have ... $=$ $(\tau *_R K) \cdot$ *sq-mtx-chi* $(\chi\ i.$ *if i=0 then* $\tau^2 *_R$ e *2 else 0*$)$
      by (*subst const-acc-mtx-pow2*) *simp*
    also have ... $= 0$
      unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def*
      apply(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
      apply(*simp add*: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
      unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto simp*: *axis-def*)
    finally show *?thesis* **.**
  next
    case *False*
    thus *?thesis*
      using *IH* **by** *auto*
  qed
qed

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:
fixes $f :: nat \Rightarrow ('a::real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector)$
assumes $\bigwedge n.\ n > m \Longrightarrow f\ n = 0$
shows $(\sum n.\ f\ n) = (\sum n \leq m.\ f\ n)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $exp\ (\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2/_R\ 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum*[*of 2*])
using *const-acc-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add*: *numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*:
$exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 0\ \$\ 0 = 1\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 0\ \$\ 1 = \tau\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 0\ \$\ 2 = \tau\hat{}2/2$
$exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 1\ \$\ 0 = 0\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 1\ \$\ 1 = 1\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 1\ \$\ 2 = \tau$
$exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 2\ \$\ 0 = 0\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 2\ \$\ 1 = 0\ exp\ (\tau *_R K)\ \$\$\ 2\ \$\ 2 = 1$
unfolding *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2*
by(*auto simp*: *plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def mat-def*
scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*:
$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \rceil \subseteq$
$wp\ (((x\acute{}=(*_V)\ K\ \&\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0));$
$(IF\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0)\ THEN\ (1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1))\ ELSE\ Id\ FI))^*)$
$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac I*=$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 0 > s\$2 \wedge$
$2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 = 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot h + (s\$1 \cdot s\$1) \rceil$ **in** *rel-ad-mka-starI*)
apply(*simp*, *simp only*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp*[*symmetric*, *of* $(IF\ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0)\ THEN\ (1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1))\ ELSE\ Id\ FI)$])
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*], *simp*)
apply(*subst rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-cond-var*)
apply(*simp add*: *wp-rel sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
apply(*simp add*: *p2r-r2p-simps*)
unfolding *UNIV-3 image-le-pred* **apply**(*simp add*: *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*, *safe*)
subgoal for *x* **using** *bb-real-arith*(*3*)[*of x* $ *2*]
by (*simp add*: *add.commute mult.commute*)
subgoal for $x\ \tau$ **using** *bb-real-arith*(*4*)[**where** g=*x* $ *2* **and** v=*x* $ *1*]
by(*simp add*: *add.commute mult.commute*)
by (*force simp*: *bb-real-arith p2r-def*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

end
theory *kat2rel*

imports
../hs-prelims-dyn-sys
../../afpModified/VC-KAT

begin

Chapter 5

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.
no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* (⌊-⌋)
and *Relation.Domain* (*r2s*)
and *VC-KAT.gets* (- ::= - [*70*, *65*] *61*)
and *tau* (*τ*)

5.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting (⌈−⌉*) operator from predicates to relations ⌈*P*⌉ = {(*s*, *s*) |*s*. *P s*} and its dropping counterpart *r2p R* = (*λx*. *x* ∈ *Domain R*).

thm *sH-H*

lemma *sH-weaken-pre*: *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P2*⌉ *R* ⌈*Q*⌉ ⟹ ⌈*P1*⌉ ⊆ ⌈*P2*⌉ ⟹ *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P1*⌉ *R* ⌈*Q*⌉
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their Hoare triple.

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: (*'a^'b*) ⇒ *'b* ⇒ *'a* ⇒ *'a^'b*
where *vec-upd x i a* ≡ *vec-lambda* ((*vec-nth x*)(*i* := *a*))

abbreviation *assign* :: *'b* ⇒ (*'a^'b* ⇒ *'a*) ⇒ (*'a^'b*) *rel* ((*2*- ::= -) [*70*, *65*] *61*)
where (*x* ::= *e*) ≡ {(*s*, *vec-upd s x* (*e s*))| *s*. *True*}

lemma *sH-assign-iff* [*simp*]: *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P*⌉ (*x* ::= *e*) ⌈*Q*⌉ ⟷ (∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ *Q* (*vec-upd s x* (*e s*)))
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *simp*

Next, the Hoare rule of the composition:

lemma *sH-relcomp*: *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P*⌉ *X* ⌈*R*⌉ ⟹ *rel-kat.H* ⌈*R*⌉ *Y* ⌈*Q*⌉ ⟹ *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P*⌉ (*X* ; *Y*) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *rel-kat.H-seq-swap* **by** *force*

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = *t p* · *x* + !*p* · *y* and its Hoare triple rule: ⟦*PRE P* ⊓ *T X POST Q*; *PRE P* ⊓ − *T Y POST Q*⟧ ⟹ *PRE P* (*IF T THEN X ELSE Y FI*) *POST Q*.

Finally, we add a Hoare triple rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma (**in** *kat*) *H-star-self*: *H* (*t i*) *x i* ⟹ *H* (*t i*) (*x*⋆) *i*
unfolding *H-def* **by** (*simp add*: *local.star-sim2*)

lemma (**in** *kat*) *H-star*:
assumes *t p* ≤ *t i* **and** *H* (*t i*) *x i* **and** *t i* ≤ *t q*
shows *H* (*t p*) (*x*⋆) *q*
proof−
have *H* (*t i*) (*x*⋆) *i*
using *assms*(*2*) *H-star-self* **by** *blast*
hence *H* (*t p*) (*x*⋆) *i*
apply(*simp add*: *H-def*)
using *assms*(*1*) *local.phl-cons1* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *H-def* **using** *assms*(*3*) *local.phl-cons2* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *sH-star*:
assumes ⌈*P*⌉ ⊆ ⌈*I*⌉ **and** *rel-kat.H* ⌈*I*⌉ *R* ⌈*I*⌉ **and** ⌈*I*⌉ ⊆ ⌈*Q*⌉
shows *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P*⌉ (*R**) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *rel-kat.H-star*[*of* ⌈*P*⌉ ⌈*I*⌉ *R* ⌈*Q*⌉] *assms* **by** *auto*

5.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* ::(('*a*::*banach*)⇒'*a*) ⇒ '*a pred* ⇒ *real set* ⇒ '*a set* ⇒ *real* ⇒ '*a rel* ((*1x´=- & - on - - @ -*))
where (*x´=f & G on T S @ t*$_0$) ≡ {(*s*,*s'*) |*s s'*. *s'* ∈ *g-orbital f G T S t*$_0$ *s*}

abbreviation *g-evol* ::(('*a*::*banach*)⇒'*a*) ⇒ '*a pred* ⇒ '*a rel* ((*1x´=- & -*))
where (*x´=f & G*) ≡ (*x´=f & G on UNIV UNIV @ 0*)

5.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *sH-g-evolution*:
assumes ∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ (∀ *X*∈*ivp-sols* (λ*t*. *f*) *T S t*$_0$ *s*. ∀ *t*∈*T*. (*P X* (*down T t*) ⊆ {*s*. *G s*}) ⟶ *Q* (*X t*))
shows *rel-kat.H* ⌈*P*⌉ (*x´=f & G on T S @ t*$_0$) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq*(*1*) *sH-H* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma *sH-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$ **and** $\forall\, s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T.\ Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ $(\{(s,s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in \gamma^{\varphi}\ s\})$ $\lceil Q \rceil$
using *orbit-eq assms*(*2*) **unfolding** *assms*(*1*) *sH-H* **by** *auto*

lemma *sH-g-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$ **and** $\forall\, s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\, t{\in}T.\ (\forall\, \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)$ $\lceil Q \rceil$
using *g-orbital-collapses assms*(*2*) **unfolding** *assms*(*1*) **by** (*auto simp*: *sH-H*)

end

5.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *sH-g-evolution-guard*:
assumes $R = (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge Q\ s)$ **and** *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$ $\lceil Q \rceil$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$ $\lceil R \rceil$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *sH-g-evolution-inv*:
assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** *rel-kat.H* $\lceil I \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$ $\lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$ $\lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms*(*1*) **apply**(*rule-tac* $p'{=}\lceil I \rceil$ **in** *rel-kat.H-cons-1*, *simp*)
using *assms*(*3*) **apply**(*rule-tac* $q'{=}\lceil I \rceil$ **in** *rel-kat.H-cons-2*, *simp*)
using *assms*(*2*) **by** *simp*

lemma *sH-diff-inv*: *rel-kat.H* $\lceil I \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$ $\lceil I \rceil$ = *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G*
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq sH-H g-orbital-eq* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-diff-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows (*rel-kat.H* $\lceil I \rceil$ $(x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)$ $\lceil I \rceil$) = *diff-invariant I f T S 0* $(\lambda s.\ True)$
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*] *sH-H* **using** *g-orbital-collapses* **unfolding** *assms*
by *clarsimp force*

lemma *wp-orbit-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows (*rel-kat.H* $\lceil I \rceil$ $(\{(s,s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in \gamma^{\varphi}\ s\})$ $\lceil I \rceil$) = $(\forall\, s{\in}S.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ I\ s \longrightarrow$

I (φ *t s*))
unfolding *orbit-def wp-diff-inv-eq*[*OF assms*] *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*]
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

end

5.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and "D" being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:
fixes *c*::'*a*::{*heine-borel*, *banach*}
assumes *0* $\in$ *T* **and** *is-interval T open T*
and $\forall$ *s*. *P s* $\longrightarrow$ ($\forall$ *t*$\in$*T*. ($\mathcal{P}$ (λ *t*. *s* + *t* $*_R$ *c*) (*down T t*) $\subseteq$ {*s*. *G s*}) $\longrightarrow$ *Q* (*s* + *t* $*_R$ *c*))
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=(λ*s*. *c*) & *G on T UNIV* @ *0*) $\lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[**where** *f*=λ*s*. *c* **and** φ=(λ *t x*. *x* + *t* $*_R$ *c*)])
using *line-is-local-flow assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:
assumes *local-flow f T UNIV* φ
and $\forall$ *s*. *P s* $\longrightarrow$ ($\forall$ *t*$\in$*T*. ($\mathcal{P}$ (λ*t*. φ *t s*) (*down T t*) $\subseteq$ {*s*. *G s*}) $\longrightarrow$ *Q* (φ *t s*))
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=*f* & *G on T UNIV* @ *0*) $\lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*, *auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) $\lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval T* t_0 $\in$ *T*
and *wp-C*:*rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) $\lceil C \rceil$
and *wp-Q*:*rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=*f* & (λ *s*. *G s* $\wedge$ *C s*) *on T S* @ t_0) $\lceil Q \rceil$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil$ (*x*´=*f* & *G on T S* @ t_0) $\lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*subst sH-H*, *simp add*: *g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred*, *clarsimp*)
fix *t*::*real* **and** *X*::*real* $\Rightarrow$ '*a* **and** *s* **assume** *P s* **and** *t* $\in$ *T*
and *x-ivp*:*X* $\in$ *ivp-sols* (λ*t*. *f*) *T S* t_0 *s*
and *guard-x*:$\forall$ *x*. *x* $\in$ *T* $\wedge$ *x* $\leq$ *t* $\longrightarrow$ *G* (*X x*)
have $\forall$ *t*$\in$(*down T t*). *X t* $\in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall$ *t*$\in$(*down T t*). *C* (*X t*)
using *wp-C* ‹*P s*› **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *sH-H*, *auto*)
hence *X t* $\in$ *g-orbital f* (λ*s*. *G s* $\wedge$ *C s*) *T S* t_0 *s*
using *guard-x* ‹*t* $\in$ *T*› **by** (*auto intro*!: *g-orbitalI x-ivp*)

thus *Q (X t)*
using ‹*P s*› *wp-Q* **by** (*subst (asm) sH-H*) *auto*
qed

end
theory *kat2rel-examples*
imports *../hs-prelims-matrices kat2rel*

begin

5.2.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* (⌊-⌋)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-linear-system*:
fixes *A*::*real^'n^'n*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ *t s*. *A* ∗*v s*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx*:
fixes *A*::(*'n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ *t s*. *A* ∗*V s*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:
fixes *A*::(*'n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
shows *local-flow* ((∗*V*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV* (λ*t s*. *exp* (*t* ∗*R A*) ∗*V s*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx* **apply** *blast*
using *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear*[*of 0*] **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *sq-mtx-one-vec*)

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables *'n*. We use this to define a vector field *f* of type (*'a*, *'n*) *vec* ⇒ (*'a*, *'n*) *vec* to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command *x´=f* & *S* either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

typedef *program-vars* =$\{''x'',''v''\}$
  morphisms *to-str to-var*
  apply(*rule-tac x*=$''x''$ **in** *exI*)
  by *simp*

notation *to-var* ($\lceil_V$)

lemma *number-of-program-vars*: *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *2*
  using *type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars* **by** *fastforce*

instance *program-vars*::*finite*
  apply(*standard*, *subst bij-betw-finite*[*of to-str UNIV* $\{''x'',''v''\}$])
   apply(*rule bij-betwI'*)
     apply (*simp add*: *to-str-inject*)
  using *to-str* **apply** *blast*
   apply (*metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I*)
  by *simp*

lemma *program-vars-univD*: (*UNIV*::*program-vars set*) = $\{\lceil_V\ ''x'', \lceil_V\ ''v''\}$
  apply *auto* **by** (*metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD*)

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \lceil_V\ ''x'' \vee x = \lceil_V\ ''v''$
  using *program-vars-univD* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics g s* ≡
  (χ *i*. *if i*=($\lceil_V\ ''x''$) *then s* $ ($\lceil_V\ ''v''$) *else g*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
  fixes *X*::(*real^program-vars*) *set*
  shows *continuous-on X* (*K g*)
  apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)

unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc*:
fixes *g*::*real*
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ*t*. *K g*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow g τ s* ≡
(χ *i*. *if i*=(⌈*V* ″*x*″) *then g* · *τ* ^ *2/2* + *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*v*″) · *τ* + *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*x*″)
else g · *τ* + *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*v*″))

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (*φK*)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* (*K g*) *UNIV UNIV* (*φK g*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i* = ⌈*V* ″*x*″)
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *to-var-inject vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes *h*::*real* **assumes** *g* < *0* **and** *h* ≥ *0*
shows *rel-kat.H*
⌈λ*s*. *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*x*″) = *h* ∧ *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*v*″) = *0*⌉
(*x*´=*K g* & (λ *s*. *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*x*″) ≥ *0*))
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*x*″) ∧ *s* $ (⌈*V* ″*x*″) ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc*], *simp-all*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

no-notation *to-var* (⌈*V*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (*φK*)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.

2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.

3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.

4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term *x::2* — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma *CARD(program-vars) = CARD(2)*
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n-element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n-dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for $1, 2$ and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.
fixes *x::5*
shows *x=1 ∨ x=2 ∨ x=3 ∨ x=4 ∨ x=5*
proof (*induct x*)
case (*of-int z*)
then have *0 ≤ z* **and** *z < 5* **by** *simp-all*
then have *z = 0 ∨ z = 1 ∨ z = 2 ∨ z = 3 ∨ z = 4* **by** *arith*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *UNIV-3*: (*UNIV::3 set*) = {*0*, *1*, *2*}
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by**(*blast*, *auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3*[*simp*]: (∑ *j*∈(*UNIV::3 set*). *axis i 1* $ *j* · *f j*) = (*f::3* ⇒ *real*) *i*
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma e *1* = (χ *j::3*. *if j= 0 then 0 else if j = 1 then 1 else 0*)
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong*, *simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* ≡
(χ *i::3*. *if i=0 then* e *1 else if i=1 then* e *2 else* (*0::real^3*))

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow τ s* ≡
(χ *i::3*. *if i=0 then s* $ *2* · *τ* ^ *2/2* + *s* $ *1* · *τ* + *s* $ *0*
else if i=1 then s $ *2* · *τ* + *s* $ *1 else s* $ *2*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindeloef, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries A* = {*0*, *1*}
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV* φ_A
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** *A=A*], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*: *rel-kat.H*
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉
(*x´*=(∗*v*) *A* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*))
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*], *simp-all*)
by(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

lemma *two-eq-zero*: (*2*::*2*) = *0*
by *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: *i* ≠ (*0*::*2*) ⟶ *i* = *1*
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV{::}2\ set) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix* :: *real^2^2*
where $circular\text{-}motion\text{-}matrix \equiv (\chi\ i.\ if\ i{=}0\ then\ -\ e\ 1\ else\ e\ 0)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:
diff-invariant $(\lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2)\ ((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$
apply(*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*frule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*: *rel-kat.H*
$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *sH-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: $entries\ C = \{0, -\ 1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $\tau\ s \equiv$
$(\chi\ i.\ if\ i{=}(0{::}2)\ then\ s\$0 \cdot cos\ \tau - s\$1 \cdot sin\ \tau\ else\ s\$0 \cdot sin\ \tau + s\$1 \cdot cos\ \tau)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ \varphi_C$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** *A=C*], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:*rel-kat.H*
$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-circ-matrix*]) *simp-all*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K. We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) "bouncing ball". Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof−
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** ‹$0 > g$› **by** *auto*
hence *obs*:$v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 \ / \ 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
and $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof−
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 \ + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then have $g^2 \ \cdot \tau^2 \ + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac*(*1*,*3*) *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(*2*, *3*)
Groups.mult-ac(*2*, *3*) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib*(*2*))
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis Groups.add-ac*(*2*) *power2-minus*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (-(g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$

```
  by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
  shows 2 · g · (g · τ^2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real)) =
  2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof−
  have ?lhs = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x
     apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
     by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
   also have ... = g^2 · τ^2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v (is ... = ?middle)
     by(subst invar, simp)
   finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma bouncing-ball: rel-kat.H
  ⌈λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2⌉
  (((x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI))*)
  ⌈λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h⌉
  apply(rule sH-star[of - λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧  2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h
+ (s$1 · s$1)], simp)
   apply(rule sH-relcomp[where R=λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧  2 · s$2 · s$0 =
2 · s$2 · h + (s$1 · s$1)])
    apply(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp, simp)
     apply(force simp: bb-real-arith, simp)
   apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff)
  by(auto simp: sH-H bb-real-arith)
```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

```
lemma gravity-invariant: diff-invariant (λs. s $ 2 < 0) ((∗v) A) UNIV UNIV 0
G
 apply(rule-tac μ′=λs. 0 and ν′=λs. 0 in diff-invariant-rules(3), clarsimp, simp,
clarsimp)
  apply(drule-tac i=2 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma energy-conservation-invariant:
```

diff-invariant ($\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot h - s\$1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0$) (($*v$) A) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac i=2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*frule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
fixes *h*::*real*
defines *dinv*: $I \equiv \lambda s$::*real*^*3*. $s\ \$\ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot h - (s\$1 \cdot s\$1) = 0$
shows *rel-kat.H*
$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \rceil$
$(((x' = (*v)\ A\ \&\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0));$
$(IF\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0)\ THEN\ (1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1))\ ELSE\ Id\ FI))^*)$
$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule sH-star*[*of* - $\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge I\ s$], *simp add*: *dinv*)
apply(*rule sH-relcomp*[**where** $R = \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge I\ s$])
apply(*rule sH-g-evolution-guard*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac p'*=$\lceil I \rceil$ **in** *rel-kat.H-cons-1*, *simp*)
apply(*unfold dinv*, *subst sH-diff-inv*)
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*)
using *gravity-invariant* **apply** *force*
using *energy-conservation-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*rule sH-cond*, *subst sH-assign-iff*, *force simp*: *bb-real-arith*)
by(*subst sH-H*, *simp-all*, *force simp*: *bb-real-arith*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* $\equiv$
sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

lemma *max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\|to\text{-}vec\ K\|_{max} = 1$
proof−
have $\{to\text{-}vec\ K\ \$\ i\ \$\ j\ |i\ j.\ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\} = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
thus *?thesis*
by *auto*

qed

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: $(\tau *_R K)^2 = sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (\chi\ i.\ if\ i{=}0\ then\ \tau^2 *_R e\ 2\ else\ 0)$
unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* **apply**(*simp add*: *scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*simp add*: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto simp*: *axis-def*)

lemma *const-acc-mtx-powN*: $m > 2 \Longrightarrow (\tau *_R K)\hat{}m = 0$
proof(*induct m*)
case *0*
thus *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Suc m*)
assume *IH*: $2 < m \Longrightarrow (\tau *_R K)\hat{}m = 0$ **and** $2 < Suc\ m$
then show *?case*
proof(*cases* $m \leq 2$)
case *True*
hence $m = 2$
using ‹$2 < Suc\ m$› *le-less-Suc-eq* **by** *blast*
hence $(\tau *_R K)\hat{}(Suc\ m) = (\tau *_R K)\hat{}3$
by *simp*
also have $... = (\tau *_R K) \cdot (\tau *_R K)\hat{}2$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) ‹$m = 2$› *calculation power-class.power.power-Suc*)
also have $... = (\tau *_R K) \cdot sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (\chi\ i.\ if\ i{=}0\ then\ \tau^2 *_R e\ 2\ else\ 0)$
by (*subst const-acc-mtx-pow2*) *simp*
also have $... = 0$
unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def*
apply(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
apply(*simp add*: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto simp*: *axis-def*)
finally show *?thesis* **.**
next
case *False*
thus *?thesis*
using *IH* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:
fixes $f :: nat \Rightarrow ('a{::}real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector)$
assumes $\bigwedge m.\ m > l \Longrightarrow f\ m = 0$
shows $(\sum m.\ f\ m) = (\sum m \leq l.\ f\ m)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $exp\ (\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2/_R\ 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum*[*of 2*])
using *const-acc-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add*: *numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*:
exp (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *0* $ *0* = *1* *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *0* $ *1* = τ *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *0* $ *2*
= τ^*2*/*2*
exp (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *1* $ *0* = *0* *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *1* $ *1* = *1* *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *1* $ *2*
= τ
exp (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *2* $ *0* = *0* *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *2* $ *1* = *0* *exp* (τ $*_R$ *K*) $$ *2* $ *2*
= *1*
unfolding *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2*
by(*auto simp*: *plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def*
mat-def
scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*: *rel-kat.H*
⌈λ*s*. *0* $\leq$ *s* $ *0* $\wedge$ *s* $ *0* = *h* $\wedge$ *s* $ *1* = *0* $\wedge$ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉
(((*x*´=($*_V$) *K* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* $\geq$ *0*));
(*IF* (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE Id FI*))*)
⌈λ*s*. *0* $\leq$ *s* $ *0* $\wedge$ *s* $ *0* $\leq$ *h*⌉
apply(*rule sH-star* [*of* - λ*s*. *0* $\leq$ *s*$*0* $\wedge$ *0* > *s*$*2* $\wedge$ *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* = *2* · *s*$*2* · *h*
+ (*s*$*1* · *s*$*1*)], *simp*)
apply(*rule sH-relcomp*[**where** *R*=λ*s*. *0* $\leq$ *s*$*0* $\wedge$ *0* > *s*$*2* $\wedge$ *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* =
2 · *s*$*2* · *h* + (*s*$*1* · *s*$*1*)])
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*], *simp-all add*: *sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
unfolding *UNIV-3 image-le-pred*
apply(*simp add*: *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps field-simps monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
by (*auto simp*: *bb-real-arith sH-H*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (*K*)

end
theory *cat2ndfun*
imports *../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra*

begin

Chapter 6

Hybrid System Verification with nondeterministic functions

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.
no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* (⌊-⌋)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (*r*)
and *Isotone-Transformers.bqtran* (⌊-⌋)
and *bres* (**infixr** → *60*)

type-synonym *'a pred* = *'a* ⇒ *bool*

notation *Abs-nd-fun* (-• [*101*] *100*) **and** *Rep-nd-fun* (-• [*101*] *100*)

6.1 Nondeterministic Functions

Our semantics correspond now to nondeterministic functions *'a nd-fun*. Below we prove some auxiliary lemmas for them and show that they form an antidomain kleene algebra. The proof just extends the results on the Transformer_Semantics.Kleisli_Quantale theory.

declare *Abs-nd-fun-inverse* [*simp*]

— Analog of already existing (⋀*x*. *f x* = *g x*) ⟹ *f* = *g*.

lemma *nd-fun-ext*: (⋀*x*. (*f*•) *x* = (*g*•) *x*) ⟹ *f* = *g*
apply(*subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun f* = *Rep-nd-fun g*)
using *Rep-nd-fun-inject* **apply** *blast*
by(*rule ext*, *simp*)

lemma *nd-fun-eq-iff*: (∀ *x*. (*f*•) *x* = (*g*•) *x*) = (*f* = *g*)
by (*auto simp*: *nd-fun-ext*)

instantiation *nd-fun* :: (*type*) *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lift-definition *antidomain-op-nd-fun* :: *'a nd-fun* ⇒ *'a nd-fun*
is $\lambda f.\ (\lambda x.\ if\ ((f_\bullet)\ x = \{\})\ then\ \{x\}\ else\ \{\})^\bullet$.

lift-definition *zero-nd-fun* :: *'a nd-fun*
is $\zeta^\bullet$.

lift-definition *star-nd-fun* :: *'a nd-fun* ⇒ *'a nd-fun*
is $\lambda(f{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun).qstar\ f$.

lift-definition *plus-nd-fun* :: *'a nd-fun* ⇒ *'a nd-fun* ⇒ *'a nd-fun*
is $\lambda f\ g.((f_\bullet) \sqcup (g_\bullet))^\bullet$.

named-theorems *nd-fun-aka antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions.*

lemma *nd-fun-assoc*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) + b + c = a + (b + c)$
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *ksup-assoc*)

lemma *nd-fun-comm*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) + b = b + a$
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *ksup-comm*)

lemma *nd-fun-distr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$
and *nd-fun-distl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $x \cdot (y + z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *kcomp-distr*, *transfer*, *simp add*: *kcomp-distl*)

lemma *nd-fun-zero-sum*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 + (x{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) = x$
and *nd-fun-zero-dot*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 \cdot x = 0$
by(*transfer*, *simp*, *transfer*, *auto*)

lemma *nd-fun-leq*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) \leq y) = (x + y = y)$
and *nd-fun-leq-add*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z \cdot x \leq z \cdot (x + y)$
apply(*transfer*)
apply(*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup.absorb-iff2 sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *kcomp-isol*)

lemma *nd-fun-ad-zero*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $ad\ (x{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) \cdot x = 0$
and *nd-fun-ad*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $ad\ (x \cdot y) + ad\ (x \cdot ad\ (ad\ y)) = ad\ (x \cdot ad\ (ad\ y))$
and *nd-fun-ad-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $ad\ (ad\ x) + ad\ x = 1$
apply(*transfer*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp add*: *kcomp-def*)
apply(*transfer*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*, *simp add*: *kcomp-def*)
by(*transfer*, *simp*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp add*: *kcomp-def*)

lemma *nd-star-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $1 + (x{::}'a\ nd\text{-}fun) \cdot x^\star \leq x^\star$
and *nd-star-unfoldl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + x \cdot y \leq y \Longrightarrow x^\star \cdot z \leq y$
and *nd-star-unfoldr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + y \cdot x \leq y \Longrightarrow z \cdot x^\star \leq y$

apply(*transfer*, *metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse Rep-comp-hom UNIV-I fun-star-unfoldr*
le-sup-iff less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq mem-Collect-eq one-nd-fun.abs-eq qstar-comm)
apply(*transfer*, *metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Abs-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse*
fun-star-inductl less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup-nd-fun.transfer)
by(*transfer*, *metis qstar-inductr Rep-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse*
less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq sup-nd-fun.transfer)

instance
apply *intro-classes* **apply** *auto*
using *nd-fun-aka* **apply** *simp-all*
by(*transfer*; *auto*)+

end

Now that we know that nondeterministic functions form an Antidomain Kleene Algebra, we give a lifting operation from predicates to *'a nd-fun* and prove some useful results for them. Then we add an operation that does the opposite and prove the relationship between both of these.

abbreviation *p2ndf* :: *'a pred* ⇒ *'a nd-fun* ((*1*⌈-⌉))
where ⌈*Q*⌉ ≡ (λ *x*::*'a*. {*s*::*'a*. *s* = *x* ∧ *Q s*})•

lemma *le-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ ⌈*Q*⌉ = (∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ *Q s*)
by(*transfer*, *auto simp*: *le-fun-def*)

lemma *eq-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: (⌈*P*⌉ = ⌈*Q*⌉) = (*P* = *Q*)
by(*subst eq-iff*, *auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *p2ndf-le-eta*[*simp*]: ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ η•
by(*transfer*, *simp add*: *le-fun-def*, *clarify*)

lemma *ads-d-p2ndf*[*simp*]: *d* ⌈*P*⌉ = ⌈*P*⌉
unfolding *ads-d-def antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **by**(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *auto*)

lemma *ad-p2ndf*[*simp*]: *ad* ⌈*P*⌉ = ⌈λ*s*. ¬ *P s*⌉
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **by**(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *auto*)

abbreviation *ndf2p* :: *'a nd-fun* ⇒ *'a* ⇒ *bool* ((*1*⌊-⌋))
where ⌊*f*⌋ ≡ (λ*x*. *x* ∈ *Domain* (ℛ (*f*•)))

lemma *p2ndf-ndf2p-id*: *F* ≤ η• ⟹ ⌈⌊*F*⌋⌉ = *F*
unfolding *f2r-def* **apply**(*rule nd-fun-ext*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* ∀ *x*. (*F*•) *x* ⊆ {*x*}, *simp*)
by(*blast*, *simp add*: *le-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun.rep-eq*)

6.2 Verification of regular programs

As expected, the weakest precondition is just the forward box operator from the KAD. Below we explore its behavior with the previously defined lifting ($\lceil - \rceil^*$) and dropping ($\lfloor - \rfloor^*$) operators

abbreviation *wp f* ≡ *fbox* (*f*::′*a nd-fun*)

lemma *wp-eta*[*simp*]: *wp* ($\eta^\bullet$) $\lceil P \rceil$ = $\lceil P \rceil$
apply(*simp add*: *fbox-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *auto simp*: *kcomp-def*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun*: *wp* ($F^\bullet$) $\lceil P \rceil$ = $\lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
apply(*simp add*: *fbox-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *auto simp*: *kcomp-def*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun2*: *wp F* $\lceil P \rceil$ = $\lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ y \in ((F_\bullet)\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
apply(*simp add*: *fbox-def antidomain-op-nd-fun-def*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *auto simp*: *Rep-comp-hom kcomp-prop*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun-etaD*: *wp* ($F^\bullet$) $\lceil P \rceil$ = $\eta^\bullet$ ⟹ (∀ *y*. *y* ∈ (*F x*) ⟶ *P y*)
proof
fix *y* **assume** *wp* ($F^\bullet$) $\lceil P \rceil$ = ($\eta^\bullet$)
from *this* **have** $\eta^\bullet$ = $\lceil \lambda s.\ \forall\, y.\ s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
by(*subst wp-nd-fun*[*THEN sym*], *simp*)
hence ⋀*x*. {*x*} = {*s*. *s* = *x* ∧ (∀ *y*. *s2p* (*F s*) *y* ⟶ *P y*)}
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *Abs-nd-fun-inject*, *simp-all*)
by(*drule-tac x*=*x* **in** *fun-cong*, *simp*)
then show *s2p* (*F x*) *y* ⟶ *P y* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *p2ndf-ndf2p-wp*: $\lceil \lfloor wp\ R\ P \rfloor \rceil$ = *wp R P*
apply(*rule p2ndf-ndf2p-id*)
by (*simp add*: *a-subid fbox-def one-nd-fun.transfer*)

lemma *ndf2p-wpD*: $\lfloor wp\ F\ \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor$ *s* = (∀ *s*′. *s*′ ∈ ($F_\bullet$) *s* ⟶ *Q s*′)
apply(*subgoal-tac F* = ($F_\bullet$)$^\bullet$)
apply(*rule ssubst*[*of F* ($F_\bullet$)$^\bullet$], *simp*)
apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
by(*simp-all add*: *f2r-def*)

We can verify that our introduction of *wp* coincides with another definition of the forward box operator $fb_{\mathcal{F}} = \partial_F \circ bd_{\mathcal{F}} \circ op_K$ with the following characterization lemmas.

lemma *ffb-is-wp*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}$ ($F_\bullet$) {*x*. *P x*} = {*s*. $\lfloor wp\ F\ \lceil P \rceil \rfloor$ *s*}
unfolding *ffb-def* **unfolding** *map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def*
unfolding *r2f-def f2r-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def* **by** *force*

lemma *wp-is-ffb*: *wp F P* = (λ*x*. {*x*} ∩ *fb*$_{\mathcal{F}}$ (*F*$_\bullet$) {*s*. ⌊*P*⌋ *s*})$^\bullet$
apply(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)
unfolding *ffb-def* **unfolding** *map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def*
unfolding *r2f-def f2r-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def* **apply** *auto*
unfolding *kcomp-prop* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their *wp*.

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: ('*a*^'*b*) ⇒ '*b* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ '*a*^'*b*
where *vec-upd x i a* ≡ *vec-lambda* ((*vec-nth x*)(*i* := *a*))

abbreviation *assign* :: '*b* ⇒ ('*a*^'*b* ⇒ '*a*) ⇒ ('*a*^'*b*) *nd-fun* ((*2*- ::= -) [*70*, *65*] *61*)
where (*x* ::= *e*)≡ (λ*s*. {*vec-upd s x* (*e s*)})$^\bullet$

lemma *wp-assign*[*simp*]: *wp* (*x* ::= *e*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = ⌈λ*s*. *Q* (*vec-upd s x* (*e s*))⌉
by(*subst wp-nd-fun*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in KAD.Antidomain_Semiring: |*x* · *y*] *z* = |*x*] |*y*] *z*.

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its *wp*.

definition (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* :: '*a* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ '*a*
(*if - then - else - fi* [*64*,*64*,*64*] *63*) **where** *if p then x else y fi* = *d p* · *x* + *ad p* · *y*

lemma *fbox-export1*: *ad p* + |*x*] *q* = |*d p* · *x*] *q*
using *a-d-add-closure fbox-def fbox-mult*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *a-de-morgan ads-d-def*)

lemma *fbox-cond-var*[*simp*]: |*if p then x else y fi*] *q* = (*ad p* + |*x*] *q*) · (*d p* + |*y*] *q*)
using *cond-def a-closure' ads-d-def ans-d-def fbox-add2 fbox-export1* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))

abbreviation *cond-sugar* :: '*a pred* ⇒ '*a nd-fun* ⇒ '*a nd-fun* ⇒ '*a nd-fun*
(*IF - THEN - ELSE - FI* [*64*,*64*,*64*] *63*) **where** *IF P THEN X ELSE Y FI* ≡ *cond* ⌈*P*⌉ *X Y*

lemma *wp-if-then-else*:
assumes ⌈λ*s*. *P s* ∧ *T s*⌉ ≤ *wp X* ⌈*Q*⌉
and ⌈λ*s*. *P s* ∧ ¬ *T s*⌉ ≤ *wp Y* ⌈*Q*⌉
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*IF T THEN X ELSE Y FI*) ⌈*Q*⌉
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun2*)
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun2*)+
unfolding *cond-def* **apply**(*clarsimp*, *transfer*)
by(*auto simp*: *kcomp-prop*)

Finally we also deal with finite iteration.

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x]\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^\star]\ q$
by (*meson assms local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-iso local.fbox-star-induct-var*)

lemma *ads-d-mono*: $x \leq y \Longrightarrow d\ x \leq d\ y$
by (*metis ads-d-def fbox-antitone-var fbox-dom*)

lemma *nd-fun-top-ads-d*:$(x::'a\ nd\text{-}fun) \leq 1 \Longrightarrow d\ x = x$
apply(*simp add*: *ads-d-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)
apply(*rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *le-fun-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *wp-starI*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq wp\ F\ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$
shows $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ F)\ Q$
proof−
have $P \leq 1$
using *assms*(*1*,*2*) **by** (*metis a-subid basic-trans-rules*(*23*) *fbox-def*)
hence $d\ P = P$ **using** *nd-fun-top-ads-d* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x\ y.\ d\ (wp\ x\ y) = wp\ x\ y$
by(*metis ds.ddual.mult-oner fbox-mult fbox-one*)
hence $d\ P \leq d\ I \wedge d\ I \leq wp\ F\ I \wedge d\ I \leq d\ Q$
using *assms* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *ads-d-mono assms*)
hence $d\ P \leq wp\ (F^\star)\ Q$
by(*simp add*: *fbox-starI*[*of - I*])
thus $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ F)\ Q$
using ‹$d\ P = P$› **by** (*transfer*, *simp*)
qed

6.3 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* ::$(('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow$
real ⇒ *'a nd-fun* ((*1x´=- & - on - - @ -*))
where $(x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) \equiv (\lambda\ s.\ g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s)^\bullet$

abbreviation *g-evol* ::$(('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\text{-}fun$ ((*1x´=- & -*))
where $(x´=f\ \&\ G) \equiv (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ UNIV\ UNIV\ @\ 0)$

6.3.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *wp-g-evolution*: $wp\ (x´=f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q\rceil =$
$\lceil\lambda\ s.\ \forall X{\in}ivp\text{-}sols\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s.\ \forall t{\in}T.\ (\forall \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t)\rceil$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq*(*1*) *wp-nd-fun* **by** (*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff image-le-pred*)

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma *wp-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $wp\ (\gamma^{\varphi\bullet})\ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda\ s.\ \forall\ t \in T.\ Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s) \rceil$
using *orbit-eq* **unfolding** *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *wp-nd-fun*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ \lceil Q \rceil =$
$\lceil \lambda\ s.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ (\forall\, \tau{\in}down\ T\ t.\ G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s) \rceil$
using *g-orbital-collapses* **unfolding** *assms* **by** (*auto simp*: *wp-nd-fun fun-eq-iff*)

end

6.3.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *wp-g-evolution-guard*:
assumes $H = (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge Q\ s)$
shows $wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil H \rceil = wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-evolution* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-evolution-inv*:
assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms*(*1*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(*2*) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
apply(*rule fbox-iso*)
using *assms*(*3*) **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-diff-inv*: $(\lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil I \rceil) =$ *diff-invariant I f T S* t_0 *G*
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred* **by**(*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-diff-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $(\lceil I \rceil = wp\ (x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ True)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ \lceil I \rceil) =$ *diff-invariant I f T S 0* $(\lambda s.\ True)$
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*] *wp-g-orbit*[*OF assms*] *image-le-pred*
using *in-ivp-sols ivp*(*2*) *init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *wp-orbit-inv-eq*:
assumes $S = UNIV$
shows $(\lceil I \rceil = wp\ (\gamma^{\varphi\bullet})\ \lceil I \rceil) = (\forall\, s{\in}S.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ I\ s \longrightarrow I\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
unfolding *orbit-def wp-diff-inv-eq*[*OF assms*] *diff-invariant-eq*[*OF assms*]

using *in-ivp-sols ivp(2) init-time* **unfolding** *assms* **by** *auto*

end

6.3.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and "D" being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:
fixes $c::'a::\{heine\text{-}borel, banach\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval T open T*
shows *wp* $(x' = (\lambda s.\ c)\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ UNIV\ @\ 0)\ \lceil Q \rceil =$
$\lceil \lambda\ s.\ \forall\, t{\in}T.\ (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda\ t.\ s + t *_R c)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (s + t *_R c) \rceil$
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[**where** $f{=}\lambda s.\ c$ **and** $\varphi{=}(\lambda\ t\ s.\ s + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow*[*OF assms*] **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:
assumes *local-flow f T UNIV* φ
and $\forall s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t{\in}T.\ (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t.\ \varphi\ t\ s)\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ UNIV\ @\ 0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*, *auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil \lambda\ s.\ G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-evolution image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
by (*subst wp-nd-fun*) (*auto simp*: *g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:
assumes $wp\ (x' = f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
and $\forall \tau{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ x\ \tau \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
shows $\forall \tau{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ C\ (x\ \tau)$
proof
fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (down\ T\ t)$
hence $x\ \tau \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *assms(2)* **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y.\ y \in (g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s) \longrightarrow C\ y$
using *assms(1)* **unfolding** *wp-nd-fun* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *nd-fun-eq-iff*[*symmetric*]) *auto*
ultimately show $C\ (x\ \tau)$
by *blast*
qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$ = *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*rule-tac f*=$\lambda\ x.$ *wp* $x\ \lceil Q \rceil$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *rule subset-antisym*, *simp-all*)
fix *s*
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
then obtain τ::*real* **and** *X* **where** *x-ivp*: $X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
and $X\ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** *guard-x*:$(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ \tau) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$
using *g-orbitalD*[*of* s' *f G T S* t_0 *s*] **by** *blast*
have $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ \tau).\ \mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}$
using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp*: *image-def*)
also have $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ \tau).\ t \in T$
using ‹$\tau \in T$› *Thyp* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ \tau).\ X\ t \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp*] **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
hence $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ \tau).\ C\ (X\ t)$
using *wp-g-orbit-IdD*[*OF assms*(*3*)] **by** *blast*
hence $s' \in$ *g-orbital f* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp* ‹$\tau \in T$›] *guard-x* ‹$X\ \tau = s'$›
unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce***}**
thus *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s* $\subseteq$ *g-orbital f* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
by *blast*
next
fix *s*
show *g-orbital f* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s \subseteq$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
by (*auto simp*: *g-orbital-eq*)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and *wp-C*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq$ *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil$
and *wp-Q*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq$ *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq$ *wp* $(x´{=}f\ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*simp add*: *wp-nd-fun g-orbital-eq image-le-pred*, *clarsimp*)
fix *t*::*real* **and** *X*::*real* $\Rightarrow$ *'a* **and** *s* **assume** *P s* **and** $t \in T$
and *x-ivp*:$X \in$ *ivp-sols* $(\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
and *guard-x*:$\forall\, x.\ x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G\ (X\ x)$
have $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ X\ t \in$ *g-orbital f G T S* t_0 *s*
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall\, t{\in}(down\ T\ t).\ C\ (X\ t)$
using *wp-C* ‹*P s*› **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*, *auto*)
hence $X\ t \in$ *g-orbital f* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *guard-x* ‹$t \in T$› **by** (*auto intro*!: *g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
thus $Q\ (X\ t)$
using ‹*P s*› *wp-Q* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun*) *auto*
qed

lemma *DS*:
fixes *c*::*'a*::{*heine-borel*, *banach*}
shows *wp* (*x´*=(λ*s*. *c*) & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = ⌈λ*x*. ∀ *t*. (∀ τ≤*t*. *G* (*x* + τ ∗$_R$ *c*)) ⟶ *Q* (*x* + *t* ∗$_R$ *c*)⌉
by (*subst diff-solve-axiom*[*of UNIV*]) (*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *solve*:
assumes *local-flow f UNIV UNIV* φ
and ∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ (∀ *t*. (∀ τ≤*t*. *G* (φ τ *s*)) ⟶ *Q* (φ *t s*))
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉
apply(*rule diff-solve-rule*[*OF assms*(*1*)])
using *assms*(*2*) **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *simp*

lemma *DW*: *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈λ*s*. *G s* ⟶ *Q s*⌉
by (*rule diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: ⌈*G*⌉ ≤ ⌈*Q*⌉ ⟹ ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉
by (*rule diff-weak-rule*)

lemma *DC*:
assumes *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*C*⌉ = η•
shows *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = *wp* (*x´*=*f* & (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*)) ⌈*Q*⌉
apply (*rule diff-cut-axiom*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dC*:
assumes ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*C*⌉
and ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & (λ*s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*)) ⌈*Q*⌉
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dI*:
assumes ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ ⌈*I*⌉ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G* **and** ⌈*I*⌉ ≤ ⌈*Q*⌉
shows ⌈*P*⌉ ≤ *wp* (*x´*=*f* & *G*) ⌈*Q*⌉
apply(*rule wp-g-evolution-inv*[*OF assms*(*1*) - *assms*(*3*)])
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *assms*(*2*) **.**

end
theory *cat2ndfun-examples*
imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2ndfun*

begin

6.3.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* (⌊-⌋)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-linear-system*:
fixes *A*::*real^'n^'n*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* $(\lambda\ t\ s.\ A *v\ s)$ *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx*:
fixes *A*::('*n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD('n))^2 * (\|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindeloef* $(\lambda\ t\ s.\ A *_V\ s)$ *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=L* **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:
fixes *A*::('*n*::*finite*) *sqrd-matrix*
shows *local-flow* $((*_V)\ A)$ *UNIV UNIV* $(\lambda t\ s.\ exp\ (t *_R A) *_V s)$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-sq-mtx* **apply** *blast*
using *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear*[*of 0*] **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *sq-mtx-one-vec*)

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables *'n*. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n)\ vec \Rightarrow ('a, 'n)\ vec$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x´=f\ \&\ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.

2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.

3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.

4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

typedef *program-vars* =$\{''x'',''v''\}$
morphisms *to-str to-var*
apply(*rule-tac x*=$''x''$ **in** *exI*)
by *simp*

notation *to-var* ($\restriction_V$)

lemma *number-of-program-vars*: *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *2*
using *type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars* **by** *fastforce*

instance *program-vars*::*finite*
apply(*standard*, *subst bij-betw-finite*[*of to-str UNIV* $\{''x'',''v''\}$])
apply(*rule bij-betwI'*)
apply (*simp add*: *to-str-inject*)
using *to-str* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I*)
by *simp*

lemma *program-vars-univD*: (*UNIV*::*program-vars set*) = $\{\restriction_V\ ''x'', \restriction_V\ ''v''\}$
apply *auto* **by** (*metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD*)

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \restriction_V\ ''x'' \vee x = \restriction_V\ ''v''$
using *program-vars-univD* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics g s* ≡
(χ *i*. *if i*=($\restriction_V\ ''x''$) *then s* $ ($\restriction_V\ ''v''$) *else g*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
fixes *X*::(*real^program-vars*) *set*
shows *continuous-on X* (*K g*)
apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)
unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc*:
fixes *g*::*real*
shows *picard-lindeloef* (λ*t*. *K g*) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow g t s* ≡
(χ *i*. *if i*=($\restriction_V\ ''x''$) *then g* · *t* ^ *2/2* + *s* $ ($\restriction_V\ ''v''$) · *t* + *s* $ ($\restriction_V\ ''x''$)
else g · *t* + *s* $ ($\restriction_V\ ''v''$))

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* (*K g*) *UNIV UNIV* (φ_K *g*)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindeloef-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i* = $\restriction_V$ ″*x*″)
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *to-var-inject vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes *h*::*real* **assumes** *g* < *0* **and** *h* ≥ *0*
shows ⌈λ*s*. *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ″*x*″) = *h* ∧ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ″*v*″) = *0*⌉
≤ *wp* (*x*´=*K g* & (λ *s*. *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ″*x*″) ≥ *0*))
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ″*x*″) ∧ *s* $ ($\restriction_V$ ″*x*″) ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc*], *simp-all*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

no-notation *to-var* ($\restriction_V$)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (*K*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term *x*::*2* — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma *CARD*(*program-vars*) = *CARD*(*2*)
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n-element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n-dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for $1, 2$ and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.
fixes *x*::*5*
shows *x*=*1* ∨ *x*=*2* ∨ *x*=*3* ∨ *x*=*4* ∨ *x*=*5*
proof (*induct x*)

```
  case (of-int z)
  then have 0 ≤ z and z < 5 by simp-all
  then have z = 0 ∨ z = 1 ∨ z = 2 ∨ z = 3 ∨ z = 4 by arith
  then show ?case by auto
qed

lemma UNIV-3: (UNIV::3 set) = {0, 1, 2}
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by(blast, auto)

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]: (∑ j∈(UNIV::3 set). axis i 1 $ j · f j) = (f::3
⇒ real) i
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force
```

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

```
lemma e 1 = (χ j::3. if j= 0 then 0 else if j = 1 then 1 else 0)
  unfolding axis-def by(rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp)

abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix ≡
  (χ i::3. if i=0 then e 1 else if i=1 then e 2 else (0::real^3))

abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow t s ≡
  (χ i::3. if i=0 then s $ 2 · t ^ 2/2 + s $ 1 · t + s $ 0
   else if i=1 then s $ 2 · t + s $ 1 else s $ 2)

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix (A)

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow (φ_A)
```

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindeloef, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

```
lemma entries-cnst-acc-matrix: entries A = {0, 1}
  apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)
  by(rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp)+

lemma local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix: local-flow ((*v) A) UNIV UNIV φ_A
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
   apply(rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system[where A=A], simp-all add: vec-eq-iff)
   apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda)
   apply(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff)
  using exhaust-3 by force
```

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

```
lemma single-evolution-ball-K:
```

$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \rceil$
$\leq wp\ (x´=(*v)\ A\ \&\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0))$
$\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*of* $(*v)\ A$])
using *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix* **apply** *force*
by(*auto simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$
by *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2\ set) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix* :: *real^2^2*
where *circular-motion-matrix* $\equiv (\chi\ i.\ if\ i=0\ then - e\ 1\ else\ e\ 0)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:
diff-invariant $(\lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2)\ ((*v)\ C)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$
apply(*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*frule-tac i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:

$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: *entries* $C = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal by(*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
subgoal by(*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
by(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)+

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $t\ s \equiv$
$(\chi\ i.\ if\ i= (0::2)\ then\ s\$0 \cdot cos\ t - s\$1 \cdot sin\ t\ else\ s\$0 \cdot sin\ t + s\$1 \cdot cos\ t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v)\ C)$ *UNIV UNIV* φ_C
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindeloef-linear-system*[**where** $A=C$], *simp-all add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp*: *vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:
$\lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x´=(*v)\ C\ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s.\ r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
by(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-circ-matrix*]) *auto*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K. We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) "bouncing ball". Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof−
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$

```
    using inv and ‹0 > g› by auto
  hence obs:v · v = 2 · g · (x − h) ∧ 0 > g ∧ v · v ≥ 0
    using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)
  hence (v · v)/(2 · g) = (x − h)
    by auto
  also from obs have (v · v)/(2 · g) ≤ 0
    using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
  ultimately have h − x ≥ 0
    by linarith
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
    and pos: g · τ² / 2 + v · τ + (x::real) = 0
  shows 2 · g · h + (− (g · τ) − v) · (− (g · τ) − v) = 0
    and 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
proof−
  from pos have g · τ²  + 2 · v · τ + 2 · x = 0 by auto
  then have g²  · τ²  + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x = 0
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
        monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence g² · τ² + 2 · g · v · τ + v² + 2 · g · h = 0
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs: (g · τ + v)² + 2 · g · h = 0
   apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)

        Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  2 · g · h + (− ((g · τ) + v))² = 0
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus 2 · g · h + (− (g · τ) − v) · (− (g · τ) − v) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
  shows 2 · g · (g · τ² / 2 + v · τ + (x::real)) =
  2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof−
  have ?lhs = g² · τ² + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x
      apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
      by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    also have ... = g² · τ² + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v (is ... = ?middle)
      by(subst invar, simp)
    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
```

by (*simp add*: *Groups.mult-ac*(*2*,*3*) *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
also have ... = *?middle*
by (*simp add*: *semiring-normalization-rules*(*29*))
finally have *?rhs* = *?middle***.}**
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉ ≤
wp (((*x´*=(∗*v*) *A* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*)) ·
(*IF* (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE* η• *FI*))⋆)
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq*)
apply(*rule-tac I*=⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2* ∧
2 · *s* $ *2* · *s* $ *0* = *2* · *s* $ *2* · *h* + (*s* $ *1* · *s* $ *1*)⌉ **in** *wp-starI*)
apply(*simp*, *simp only*: *fbox-mult*)
apply(*subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp*[*symmetric*, *of* (*IF* (λ*s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE* η• *FI*)])
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*], *simp*, *subst ndf2p-wpD*)
unfolding *cond-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by (*transfer*, *simp add*: *kcomp-def*) (*auto simp*: *bb-real-arith*)

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

lemma *gravity-invariant*: *diff-invariant* (λ*s*. *s* $ *2* < *0*) ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
apply(*rule-tac* μ′=λ*s*. *0* **and** ν′=λ*s*. *0* **in** *diff-invariant-rules*(*3*), *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*drule-tac i*=*2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S*=*UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant*:
diff-invariant (λ*s*. *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* − *2* · *s*$*2* · *h* − *s*$*1* · *s* $ *1* = *0*) ((∗*v*) *A*) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac i*=*2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*frule-tac i*=*1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac i*=*0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*rule-tac S*=*UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro*!: *poly-derivatives simp*: *vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
fixes *h*::*real*
defines *dinv*: *I* ≡ λ*s*::*real^3*. *s* $ *2* < *0* ∧ *2* · *s*$*2* · *s*$*0* − *2* · *s*$*2* · *h* − (*s*$*1* · *s*$*1*) = *0*
shows ⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉ ≤

wp (((*x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ·
(*IF* (*λ s. s $ 0 = 0*) *THEN* (*1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)*) *ELSE η• FI*))⋆)
⌈*λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h*⌉
apply(*subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq*)
apply(*rule-tac I=⌈λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ I s⌉* **in** *wp-starI*)
apply(*simp add*: *dinv*, *simp only*: *fbox-mult*)
apply(*subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp*[*symmetric*, *of* (*IF* (*λs. s $ 0 = 0*) *THEN* (*1 ::= (λs. − s $ 1)*) *ELSE η• FI*)])
apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b=wp* (*x´=(∗v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)*) ⌈*λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ I s*⌉])
apply(*simp only*: *wp-g-evolution-guard*)
apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b=⌈I⌉*], *simp*)
apply(*subst wp-diff-inv*, *unfold dinv*)
apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*)
using *gravity-invariant* **apply** *force*
using *energy-conservation-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*rule fbox-iso*)
apply(*simp add*: *plus-nd-fun-def f2r-def times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def*)
by(*auto simp*: *bb-real-arith le-fun-def*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* ≡
sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (*K*)

lemma *max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\|$*to-vec K*$\|_{max}$ = *1*
proof−
have {*to-vec K $ i $ j* |*i j. i ∈ UNIV ∧ j ∈ UNIV*} = {*0*, *1*}
apply (*simp-all add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*)+
thus *?thesis*
by *auto*
qed

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: (*τ ∗R K*)^2 = *sq-mtx-chi* (*χ i. if i=0 then τ*^{2} *∗R* e *2 else 0*)
unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* **apply**(*simp add*: *scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*simp add*: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*simp add*: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto simp*: *axis-def*)

```
lemma const-acc-mtx-powN: n > 2 ⟹ (τ *R K) ^ n = 0
proof(induct n)
  case 0
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  assume IH: 2 < n ⟹ (τ *R K) ^ n = 0 and 2 < Suc n
  then show ?case
  proof(cases n ≤ 2)
    case True
    hence n = 2
      using ‹2 < Suc n› le-less-Suc-eq by blast
    hence (τ *R K) ^ (Suc n) = (τ *R K) ^ 3
      by simp
    also have ... = (τ *R K) · (τ *R K) ^ 2
     by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹n = 2› calculation power-class.power.power-Suc)
    also have ... = (τ *R K) · sq-mtx-chi (χ i. if i=0 then τ^2 *R e 2 else 0)
      by (subst const-acc-mtx-pow2) simp
    also have ... = 0
      unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def
      apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
      apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
      unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
      using IH by auto
  qed
qed

lemma suminf-eq-sum:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ ('a::real-normed-vector)
  assumes ⋀n. n > m ⟹ f n = 0
  shows (∑ n. f n) = (∑ n ≤ m. f n)
  using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx: exp (τ *R K) = ((τ *R K)^2/R 2) + (τ *R K) + 1
  unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps:
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 0 = 1 exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 1 = τ exp (τ *R K) $$ 0 $ 2
= τ ^ 2/2
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 1 = 1 exp (τ *R K) $$ 1 $ 2
= τ
 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 1 = 0 exp (τ *R K) $$ 2 $ 2
= 1
  unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2
```

by(*auto simp*: *plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def mat-def*
scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*:
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* = *h* ∧ *s* $ *1* = *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2*⌉ ≤
wp (((*x´*=(∗$_V$) *K* & (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* ≥ *0*)) ·
(*IF* (λ *s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE* η$^\bullet$ *FI*))*)
⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *s* $ *0* ≤ *h*⌉
apply(*subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq*)
apply(*rule-tac I*=⌈λ*s*. *0* ≤ *s* $ *0* ∧ *0* > *s* $ *2* ∧
2 · *s* $ *2* · *s* $ *0* = *2* · *s* $ *2* · *h* + (*s* $ *1* · *s* $ *1*)⌉ **in** *wp-starI*)
apply(*simp*, *simp only*: *fbox-mult*)
apply(*subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp*[*symmetric*, *of* (*IF* (λ*s*. *s* $ *0* = *0*) *THEN* (*1* ::= (λ*s*. − *s* $ *1*)) *ELSE* η$^\bullet$ *FI*)])
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*], *simp*)
unfolding *wp-nd-fun2* **apply**(*simp add*: *f2r-def cond-def plus-nd-fun-def*
times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
unfolding *UNIV-3 image-le-pred* **apply**(*simp add*: *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*, *safe*)
subgoal for *x* **using** *bb-real-arith*(*3*)[*of x* $ *2*]
by (*simp add*: *add.commute mult.commute*)
subgoal for *x* τ **using** *bb-real-arith*(*4*)[**where** *g*=*x* $ *2* **and** *v*=*x* $ *1*]
by(*simp add*: *add.commute mult.commute*)
by (*force simp*: *bb-real-arith*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (*K*)

end

6.4 VC_diffKAD

theory *VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities*
imports
Main
../afpModified/VC-KAD
Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

begin

6.4.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* (⌈-⌉)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor* (⌊-⌋)
and *Set.image* (‘)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (*r*)

notation *p2r* (⌈-⌉)
and *r2p* (⌊-⌋)
and *Set.image* (-⦇-⦈)
and *Product-Type.prod.fst* (π_1)
and *Product-Type.prod.snd* (π_2)
and *List.zip* (**infixl** $\otimes$ *63*)
and *rel-ad* ($\Delta^c{}_1$)

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

lemma shows $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s,\ s)\ |s.\ P\ s\}$
and $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x.\ x \in r2s\ R)$
and $r2s\ R = \{x\ |x.\ \exists\ y.\ (x,y) \in R\}$
and $\pi_1\ (x,y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x,y) = y$
and $\Delta^c{}_1\ R = \{(x,\ x)\ |x.\ \nexists\, y.\ (x,\ y) \in R\}$
and $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c{}_1\ (R\ ;\ \Delta^c{}_1\ Q)$
and $[x1,x2,x3,x4] \otimes [y1,y2] = [(x1,y1),(x2,y2)]$
and $\{a..b\} = \{x.\ a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$
and $\{a<..<b\} = \{x.\ a < x \wedge x < b\}$
and $(x\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ (\lambda t.\ f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in \{0..t\} \to R)$
and $f \in A \to B = (f \in \{f.\ \forall\ x.\ x \in A \longrightarrow (f\ x) \in B\})$
and $(x\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ x')\{0..t\} =$
$(\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ (x\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}))$
and $(x\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}) =$
$(x\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda x.\ x *_R x'\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
apply(*simp-all add*: *p2r-def r2p-def rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*

solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)
apply(*blast*, *fastforce*, *fastforce*)
using *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

proposition $\pi_1(\!|R|\!) = r2s\ R$
by (*simp add*: *fst-eq-Domain*)

proposition $\Delta^c{}_1\ R = Id - \{(s,\ s)\ |s.\ s \in (\pi_1(\!|R|\!))\}$
by(*simp add*: *image-def rel-ad-def*, *fastforce*)

proposition $P \subseteq Q \Longrightarrow wp\ R\ P \subseteq wp\ R\ Q$
by(*simp add*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-IsProp*: $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \subseteq Id$
by(*simp add*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid' rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.bbox-def*)

proposition *rdom-p2r-contents*:$(a,\ b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$
proof−
have $(a,\ b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge (a,\ a) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil)$ **using** *p2r-subid* **by** *fastforce*
also have $... = ((a = b) \wedge (a,\ a) \in \lceil P \rceil)$ **by** *simp*

also have ... = $((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$ **by** (*simp add*: *p2r-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

~~*// Should not add these completeness rules to simp //*~~
proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x,x) \notin \Delta^c{}_1\ \lceil P \rceil \Longrightarrow P\ x$
by(*auto simp*: *rel-ad-def p2r-subid p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x,x) \in \Delta^c{}_1\ \lceil P \rceil \Longrightarrow \neg\ P\ x$
by(*metis ComplD VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom rel-ad-rule1 empty-iff mem-Collect-eq p2s-neg-hom*

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition *rel-ad-rule3*: $R \subseteq Id \Longrightarrow (x,x) \notin R \Longrightarrow (x,x) \in \Delta^c{}_1\ R$
by(*metis IdI Un-iff d-p2r rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def rpr)

proposition *rel-ad-rule4*: $(x,x) \in R \Longrightarrow (x,x) \notin \Delta^c{}_1\ R$
by(*metis empty-iff rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1 relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*:$(x,x) \in wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil = (\forall\ y.\ (x,y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y)$
by(*metis boxProgrPred-IsProp rel-ad-rule1 rel-ad-rule2 rel-ad-rule3*
rel-ad-rule4 d-p2r wp-simp wp-trafo)

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x]\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^\star]\ q$
proof−
from ‹$d\ i \leq |x]\ i$› **have** $d\ i \leq |x]\ (d\ i)$
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*
hence $|1]\ p \leq |x^\star]\ i$ **using** ‹$d\ p \leq d\ i$› **by** (*metis* (*no-types*)
local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-one local.fbox-simp local.fbox-star-induct-var)
thus *?thesis* **using** ‹$d\ i \leq d\ q$› **by** (*metis* (*full-types*)
local.fbox-mult local.fbox-one local.fbox-seq-var local.fbox-simp)
qed

proposition *cons-eq-zipE*:
$(x,\ y)\ \#\ tail = xList \otimes yList \Longrightarrow \exists\, xTail\ yTail.\ x\ \#\ xTail = xList \wedge y\ \#\ yTail = yList$
by(*induction xList*, *simp-all*, *induction yList*, *simp-all*)

proposition *set-zip-left-rightD*:
$(x,\ y) \in set\ (xList \otimes yList) \Longrightarrow x \in set\ xList \wedge y \in set\ yList$
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*rule-tac y=y* **and** *ys=yList* **in** *set-zip-leftD*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=x* **and** *xs=xList* **in** *set-zip-rightD*, *simp*)
done

declare *zip-map-fst-snd* [*simp*]

6.4.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V'. To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition *vdiff* ::*string* ⇒ *string* (∂ - [*55*] *70*) **where**
(∂ *x*) = *''d['@x@']''*

definition *varDiffs* :: *string set* **where**
varDiffs = {*y*. ∃ *x*. *y* = ∂ *x*}

proposition *vdiff-inj*:(∂ *x*) = (∂ *y*) ⟹ *x* = *y*
by(*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)

proposition *vdiff-noFixPoints*:*x* ≠ (∂ *x*)
by(*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)

lemma *varDiffsI*:*x* = (∂ *z*) ⟹ *x* ∈ *varDiffs*
by(*simp add*: *varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)

lemma *varDiffsE*:
assumes *x* ∈ *varDiffs*
obtains *y* **where** *x* = *''d['@y@']''*
using *assms* **unfolding** *varDiffs-def vdiff-def* **by** *auto*

proposition *vdiff-invarDiffs*:(∂ *x*) ∈ *varDiffs*
by (*simp add*: *varDiffsI*)

(primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsubsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list $xfList$), a presumed solution $uInput = [u_1, \ldots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t, and outputs the induced flow $sol\, s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\, t$.

abbreviation *varDiffs-to-zero* ::*real store* ⇒ *real store* (*sol*) **where**
sol a ≡ (*override-on a* (λ *x*. *0*) *varDiffs*)

proposition *varDiffs-to-zero-vdiff*[*simp*]: (*sol s*) (∂ *x*) = *0*
apply(*simp add*: *override-on-def varDiffs-def*)
by *auto*

proposition *varDiffs-to-zero-beginning*[*simp*]: *take 2 x* ≠ *''d['* ⟹ (*sol s*) *x* = *s x*
apply(*simp add*: *varDiffs-def override-on-def vdiff-def*)
by *fastforce*

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition *vderiv-of f S* = (*SOME f'*. (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) *S*)

primrec *state-list-upd* :: ((*real* ⇒ *real store* ⇒ *real*) × *string* × (*real store* ⇒ *real*)) *list* ⇒
real ⇒ *real store* ⇒ *real store* **where**
state-list-upd [] *t s* = *s*|
state-list-upd (*uxf* # *tail*) *t s* = (*state-list-upd tail t s*)
((π1 (π2 *uxf*)) := (π1 *uxf*) *t s*,
∂ (π1 (π2 *uxf*)) := (*if t* = *0 then* (π2 (π2 *uxf*)) *s*
else vderiv-of (λ *r*. (π1 *uxf*) *r s*) {*0*<..< (*2* ∗R *t*)} *t*))

abbreviation *state-list-cross-upd* ::*real store* ⇒ (*string* × (*real store* ⇒ *real*)) *list* ⇒
(*real* ⇒ *real store* ⇒ *real*) *list* ⇒ *real* ⇒ (*char list* ⇒ *real*) (-[-←-] - [*64*,*64*,*64*] *63*) **where**
s[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t* ≡ *state-list-upd* (*uInput* ⊗ *xfList*) *t s*

proposition *state-list-cross-upd-empty*[*simp*]: (*s*[[]←*list*] *t*) = *s*
by(*induction list*, *simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*:
assumes *distHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π1 ((*y*, *g*) # *xftail*))
and *varHyp*:∀ *xf*∈*set*((*y*, *g*) # *xftail*). π1 *xf* ∉ *varDiffs*
and *indHyp*:(*u*, *x*, *f*) ∈ *set* (*utail* ⊗ *xftail*) ⟹ (*s*[*xftail*←*utail*] *t*) *x* = *u t s*
and *disjHyp*:(*u*, *x*, *f*) = (*v*, *y*, *g*) ∨ (*u*, *x*, *f*) ∈ *set* (*utail* ⊗ *xftail*)
shows (*s*[(*y*, *g*) # *xftail*←*v* # *utail*] *t*) *x* = *u t s*
using *disjHyp* **proof**
assume (*u*, *x*, *f*) = (*v*, *y*, *g*)
hence (*s*[(*y*, *g*) # *xftail*←*v* # *utail*] *t*) *x* = ((*s*[*xftail*←*utail*] *t*)(*x* := *u t s*,
∂ *x* := *if t* = *0 then f s else vderiv-of* (λ *r*. *u r s*) {*0*<..< (*2* ∗R *t*)} *t*)) *x* **by** *simp*
also have ... = *u t s* **by** (*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
assume *yTailHyp*:(*u*, *x*, *f*) ∈ *set* (*utail* ⊗ *xftail*)
from *this* **and** *indHyp* **have** *3*:(*s*[*xftail*←*utail*] *t*) *x* = *u t s* **by** *fastforce*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *distHyp* **have** *2*:*y* ≠ *x* **using** *set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *varHyp* **have** *1*:*x* ≠ ∂ *y*
using *set-zip-left-rightD vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *fastforce*
from *1* **and** *2* **have** (*s*[(*y*, *g*) # *xftail*←*v* # *utail*] *t*) *x* = (*s*[*xftail*←*utail*] *t*) *x*
by *simp*
thus *?thesis* **using** *3* **by** *simp*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π1 *xfList*)

and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. π_1 *xf* ∉ *varDiffs*
and *its-var*: (*u*,*x*,*f*) ∈ *set* (*uInput* ⊗ *xfList*)
shows (*s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = *u t s*
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput arbitrary*: *x rule*: *list-induct2′*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
by(*clarify*, *rule inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*:*x* ∈ *X* ⟹ (*override-on f g X*)(*x* := *z*) = (*override-on f* (*g*(*x* := *z*)) *X*)
by (*rule ext*, *simp add*: *override-on-def*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes ∃ *g*. (*s*[*xfTail*←*uTail*] *0*) = *override-on s g varDiffs*
and ∀ *xf*∈*set* (*xf* # *xfTail*). π_1 *xf* ∉ *varDiffs*
and ∀ *uxf*∈*set* (*u* # *uTail* ⊗ *xf* # *xfTail*). π_1 *uxf 0 s* = *s* (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
shows ∃ *g*. (*s*[*xf* # *xfTail*←*u* # *uTail*] *0*) = *override-on s g varDiffs*
proof−
let *?gLHS*=(*s*[(*xf* # *xfTail*)←(*u* # *uTail*)] *0*)
have *observ*:∂ (π_1 *xf*) ∈ *varDiffs* **by** (*auto simp*: *varDiffs-def*)
from *assms*(*1*) **obtain** *g* **where** (*s*[*xfTail*←*uTail*] *0*) = *override-on s g varDiffs*
by *force*
then have *?gLHS* = (*override-on s g varDiffs*)(π_1 *xf* := *u 0 s*, ∂ (π_1 *xf*) := π_2 *xf s*) **by** *simp*
also have ... = (*override-on s g varDiffs*)(∂ (π_1 *xf*) := π_2 *xf s*)
using *override-on-def varDiffs-def assms* **by** *auto*
also have ... = (*override-on s* (*g*(∂ (π_1 *xf*) := π_2 *xf s*)) *varDiffs*)
using *observ* **and** *override-on-upd* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. π_1 *xf* ∉ *varDiffs*
and *solHyp1*:∀ *uxf*∈*set* (*uInput* ⊗ *xfList*). (π_1 *uxf*) *0 s* = *s* (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
shows ∃ *g*. (*s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *0*) = (*override-on s g varDiffs*)
using *assms* **proof**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2′*)
case *1*
have (*s*[[]←[]] *0*) = *override-on s s varDiffs*
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (*2 xf xfTail*)
have (*s*[(*xf* # *xfTail*)←[]] *0*) = *override-on s s varDiffs*
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (*3 u utail*)
have (*s*[[]←*utail*] *0*) = *override-on s s varDiffs*

unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *force*
next
case (*4 xf xfTail u uTail*)
then have $\exists\, g.\ (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail]\ 0) = override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs$ **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **using** *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars 4.prems* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*:
assumes (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$ **and** $t>0$
and (*f has-vderiv-on f''*)$\{0<..<t\}$ **and** *tauHyp*:$\tau \in \{0<..<t\}$
shows $f'\ \tau = f''\ \tau$
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
using *frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval* **by** (*metis box-real*(*1*) *scaleR-one tauHyp*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval*:
assumes *gHyp*:$\forall\ \tau > 0.\ f\ \tau = g\ \tau$ **and** *tHyp*: $t>0$
and *fHyp*:(*f has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$
shows (*g has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$
proof−
from *gHyp* **have** $\bigwedge\tau.\ \tau \in \{0<..<t\} \Longrightarrow f\ \tau = g\ \tau$ **using** *tHyp* **by** *force*
hence *eqDs*:(*f has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$ = (*g has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$
apply(*rule-tac has-vderiv-on-cong*) **by** *auto*
thus (*g has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<t\}$ **using** *eqDs fHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*:
assumes *gHyp*:$\forall\ \tau > 0.\ f\ \tau = g\ \tau$
and *fHyp*:$\forall\, t{\geq}0.$ (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0..t\}$
and *tHyp*: $t>0$ **and** *cHyp*: $c > 1$
shows *vderiv-of g* $\{0<..<(c *_R t)\}\ t = f'\ t$
proof−
have *ctHyp*:$c \cdot t > 0$ **using** *tHyp* **and** *cHyp* **by** *auto*
from *fHyp* **have** (*f has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<c \cdot t\}$ **using** *has-vderiv-on-subset*
by (*metis greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def*)
then have *derivHyp*:(*g has-vderiv-on f'*) $\{0<..<c \cdot t\}$
using *gHyp ctHyp* **and** *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval* **by** *blast*
hence *f'Hyp*:$\forall\ f''.$ (*g has-vderiv-on f''*) $\{0<..<c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall\ \tau \in \{0<..<c \cdot t\}.$
$f'\ \tau = f''\ \tau)$
using *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval ctHyp* **by** *blast*
also have (*g has-vderiv-on* (*vderiv-of g* $\{0<..<(c *_R t)\}$)) $\{0<..<c \cdot t\}$
by(*simp add*: *vderiv-of-def*, *metis derivHyp someI-ex*)
ultimately show*vderiv-of g* $\{0<..<c *_R t\}\ t = f'\ t$ **using** *tHyp cHyp* **by** *force*
qed

lemma *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*

and *varsHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp2*:$\forall\ t{\geq}0.\ ((\lambda\tau.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ \tau)\ x)$
has-vderiv-on $(\lambda\tau.\ f\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ \tau)))\ \{0..t\}$
and *tHyp*: $t{>}0$ **and** *uxfHyp*:$(u,\ x,\ f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$
shows *vderiv-of* $(\lambda\tau.\ u\ \tau\ (sol\ s))\ \{0{<}..{<}\ (2\ *_R\ t)\}\ t = f\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]$
$t)$
apply(*rule-tac f*=$(\lambda\tau.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ \tau)\ x)$ **in** *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*)
subgoal using *assms* **and** *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars* **by** *metis*
by(*simp-all add*: *solHyp2 tHyp*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *eqFuncs*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\ g.\ \forall\ xf{\in}set\ ((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs).\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs)$
$= \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *eqLengths*:*length* $((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs) = length\ (u\ \#\ us)$
and *distinct*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ ((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs))$
and *vars*:$\forall\ xf{\in}set\ ((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs).\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\ uxf{\in}set\ ((u\ \#\ us) \otimes ((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs)).\ \pi_1\ uxf\ 0\ (sol\ s) = sol\ s\ (\pi_1$
$(\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *disjHyp*:$(y,\ g) = (x,\ f) \vee (y,\ g) \in set\ xfs$
and *indHyp*:$(y,\ g) \in set\ xfs \Longrightarrow (sol\ s[xfs{\leftarrow}us]\ 0)\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[xfs{\leftarrow}us]\ 0)$
shows $(sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)$
proof−
from *assms* **obtain** *h1* **where** *h1Def*:$(sol\ s[((x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs){\leftarrow}(u\ \#\ us)]\ 0) =$
$(override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h1\ varDiffs)$ **using** *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars* **by** *blast*
from *disjHyp* **show** $(sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#$
$xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)$
proof
  assume *eqHeads*:$(y,\ g) = (x,\ f)$
  then have $g\ (sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0) = f\ (sol\ s)$ **using** *h1Def eqFuncs*
by *simp*
  also have ... $= (sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)\ (\partial\ y)$ **using** *eqHeads* **by** *auto*
  ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
next
  assume *tailHyp*:$(y,\ g) \in set\ xfs$
  then have $y \neq x$ **using** *distinct set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
  hence $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$ **by**(*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)
  have $x \neq \partial\ y$ **using** *vars vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*
  obtain *h2* **where** *h2Def*:$(sol\ s[xfs{\leftarrow}us]\ 0) = override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h2\ varDiffs$
  using *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars eqLengths distinct vars* **and** *solHyp1* **by** *force*
  have $(sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[xfs{\leftarrow}us]\ 0)$
  using *tailHyp indHyp* ‹$x \neq \partial\ y$› **and** ‹$\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$› **by** *simp*
  also have ... $= g\ (override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h2\ varDiffs)$ **using** *h2Def* **by** *simp*
  also have ... $= g\ (sol\ s)$ **using** *eqFuncs* **and** *tailHyp* **by** *force*
  also have ... $= g\ (sol\ s[(x,\ f)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}u\ \#\ us]\ 0)$
  using *eqFuncs h1Def tailHyp* **and** *eq-snd-iff* **by** *fastforce*
  ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
  qed
qed

lemma *to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *funcsHyp*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\ g.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall\, xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\ uxf \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *ygHyp*:$(y,\ g) \in set\ xfList$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ 0)(\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ 0)$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
by(*rule inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*:*length* $((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfs) = length\ (v\ \#\ vs)$
and *distHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfs))$
and *varHyp*: $\forall\, xf{\in}set\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfs).\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *indHyp*:$(u,x,f) \in set\ (vs \otimes xfs) \Longrightarrow (s[xfs{\leftarrow}vs]t)(\partial\ x) = vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}2{*_R}t\}\ t$
and *disjHyp*:$(v,\ y,\ g) = (u,\ x,\ f) \vee (u,\ x,\ f) \in set\ (vs \otimes xfs)$ **and** *tHyp*:$t > 0$
shows $(s[(y,\ g)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}v\ \#\ vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}2\ *_R\ t\}\ t$
proof−
let *?lhs* $= ((s[xfs{\leftarrow}vs]\ t)(y := v\ t\ s, \partial\ y := vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ v\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}\ (2\ \cdot\ t)\}\ t))\ (\partial\ x)$
let *?rhs* $= vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}\ (2\ \cdot\ t)\}\ t$
have $(s[(y,\ g)\ \#\ xfs{\leftarrow}v\ \#\ vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) =$ *?lhs* **using** *tHyp* **by** *simp*
also have $vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}2\ *_R\ t\}\ t =$*?rhs* **by** *simp*
ultimately have *obs*:*?thesis* = (*?lhs* = *?rhs*) **by** *simp*
from *disjHyp* **have** *?lhs* = *?rhs*
proof
  assume *uxfEq*:$(v,\ y,\ g) = (u,\ x,\ f)$
  then have *?lhs* $= vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}\ (2\ \cdot\ t)\}\ t$ **by** *simp*
  also have $vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0{<}..{<}\ (2\ \cdot\ t)\}\ t =$ *?rhs* **using** *uxfEq* **by** *simp*
  ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*
next
  assume *sygTail*:$(u,\ x,\ f) \in set\ (vs \otimes xfs)$
  from *this* **have** $y \neq x$ **using** *distHyp set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
  hence $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$ **by**(*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)
  have $y \neq \partial\ x$ **using** *varHyp* **using** *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*
  then have *?lhs* $= (s[xfs{\leftarrow}vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x)$ **using** ‹$y \neq \partial\ x$› **and** ‹$\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$› **by** *simp*
  also have $(s[xfs{\leftarrow}vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) =$ *?rhs* **using** *indHyp sygTail* **by** *simp*
  ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*
qed
from *this* **and** *obs* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$

and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall$ *xf* $\in$ *set xfList*. π_1 *xf* $\notin$ *varDiffs*
and *uxfHyp*:(*u*, *x*, *f*) $\in$ *set* (*uInput* $\otimes$ *xfList*) **and** *tHyp*:*t* > *0*
shows (*s*[*xfList*$\leftarrow$*uInput*] *t*) (∂ *x*) = *vderiv-of* (λ *r*. *u r s*) {*0*<..< (*2* $*_R$ *t*)} *t*
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
by(*rule-tac f*=*f* **in** *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*, *auto*)

dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring.antidomain-left-monoid-class.am-add-op* (**infixl** $\oplus$ *65*)
no-notation *Dioid.times-class.opp-mult* (**infixl** $\odot$ *70*)
no-notation *Lattices.inf-class.inf* (**infixl** $\sqcap$ *70*)
no-notation *Lattices.sup-class.sup* (**infixl** $\sqcup$ *65*)

datatype *trms* = *Const real* (*t*$_C$ - [*54*] *70*) | *Var string* (*t*$_V$ - [*54*] *70*) |
Mns trms ($\ominus$ - [*54*] *65*) | *Sum trms trms* (**infixl** $\oplus$ *65*) |
Mult trms trms (**infixl** $\odot$ *68*)

primrec *tval* ::*trms* $\Rightarrow$ (*real store* $\Rightarrow$ *real*) ((*1*$[\![$ - $]\!]_t$)) **where**
$[\![t_C\ r]\!]_t = (\lambda\ s.\ r)$|
$[\![t_V\ x]\!]_t = (\lambda\ s.\ s\ x)$|
$[\![\ominus\ \vartheta]\!]_t = (\lambda\ s.\ -\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s)$|
$[\![\vartheta \oplus \eta]\!]_t = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s + ([\![\eta]\!]_t)\ s)$|
$[\![\vartheta \odot \eta]\!]_t = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s \cdot ([\![\eta]\!]_t)\ s)$

datatype *props* = *Eq trms trms* (**infixr** $\doteq$ *60*) | *Less trms trms* (**infixr** $\prec$ *62*) |
Leq trms trms (**infixr** $\preceq$ *61*) | *And props props* (**infixl** $\sqcap$ *63*) |
Or props props (**infixl** $\sqcup$ *64*)

primrec *pval* ::*props* $\Rightarrow$ (*real store* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*) ((*1*$[\![$-$]\!]_P$)) **where**
$[\![\vartheta \doteq \eta]\!]_P = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s = ([\![\eta]\!]_t)\ s)$|
$[\![\vartheta \prec \eta]\!]_P = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s < ([\![\eta]\!]_t)\ s)$|
$[\![\vartheta \preceq \eta]\!]_P = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t)\ s \leq ([\![\eta]\!]_t)\ s)$|
$[\![\varphi \sqcap \psi]\!]_P = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\varphi]\!]_P)\ s \wedge ([\![\psi]\!]_P)\ s)$|
$[\![\varphi \sqcup \psi]\!]_P = (\lambda\ s.\ ([\![\varphi]\!]_P)\ s \vee ([\![\psi]\!]_P)\ s)$

primrec *tdiff* ::*trms* $\Rightarrow$ *trms* (∂_t - [*54*] *70*) **where**
$(\partial_t\ t_C\ r) = t_C\ 0$|
$(\partial_t\ t_V\ x) = t_V\ (\partial\ x)$|
$(\partial_t \ominus \vartheta) = \ominus\ (\partial_t\ \vartheta)$|
$(\partial_t\ (\vartheta \oplus \eta)) = (\partial_t\ \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t\ \eta)$|
$(\partial_t\ (\vartheta \odot \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t\ \eta))$

primrec *pdiff* ::*props* $\Rightarrow$ *props* (∂_P - [*54*] *70*) **where**
$(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \doteq \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t\ \eta))$|
$(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \prec \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t\ \eta))$|

$(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t\ \eta))|$
$(\partial_P\ (\varphi \sqcap \psi)) = (\partial_P\ \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P\ \psi)|$
$(\partial_P\ (\varphi \sqcup \psi)) = (\partial_P\ \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P\ \psi)$

primrec *trmVars* :: *trms* ⇒ *string set* **where**
trmVars $(t_C\ r) = \{\}|$
trmVars $(t_V\ x) = \{x\}|$
trmVars $(\ominus\ \vartheta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta|$
trmVars $(\vartheta \oplus \eta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* $\eta|$
trmVars $(\vartheta \odot \eta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η

fun *substList* ::(*string* × *trms*) *list* ⇒ *trms* ⇒ *trms* (-⟨-⟩ [*54*] *80*) **where**
$xtList\langle t_C\ r\rangle = t_C\ r|$
$[]\langle t_V\ x\rangle = t_V\ x|$
$((y,\xi)\ \#\ xtTail)\langle Var\ x\rangle = (if\ x = y\ then\ \xi\ else\ xtTail\langle Var\ x\rangle)|$
$xtList\langle\ominus\ \vartheta\rangle = \ominus\ (xtList\langle\vartheta\rangle)|$
$xtList\langle\vartheta \oplus \eta\rangle = (xtList\langle\vartheta\rangle) \oplus (xtList\langle\eta\rangle)|$
$xtList\langle\vartheta \odot \eta\rangle = (xtList\langle\vartheta\rangle) \odot (xtList\langle\eta\rangle)$

proposition *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs*:
assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *set* $(map\ \pi_1\ xtList) \subseteq varDiffs$
shows $xtList\langle\eta\rangle = \eta$
using *assms* **apply**(*induction* η, *simp-all add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by(*induction xtList*, *auto*)

lemma *substList-help1*:*set* $(map\ \pi_1\ ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)) \subseteq$ *varDiffs*
apply(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2′*, *simp-all add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *substList-help2*:
assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\langle\eta\rangle = \eta$
using *assms substList-help1 substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs* **by** *blast*

lemma *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-ocurring-var*:
assumes $x \notin$ *set list1*
shows $((map\ vdiff\ list1) \otimes list2)\langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle = t_V\ (\partial\ x)$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct list1 list2 rule*: *list-induct2′*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
by(*simp add*: *vdiff-def*)

primrec *propVars* :: *props* ⇒ *string set* **where**
propVars $(\vartheta \doteq \eta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* $\eta|$
propVars $(\vartheta \prec \eta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* $\eta|$
propVars $(\vartheta \preceq \eta) =$ *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* $\eta|$
propVars $(\varphi \sqcap \psi) =$ *propVars* $\varphi \cup$ *propVars* $\psi|$
propVars $(\varphi \sqcup \psi) =$ *propVars* $\varphi \cup$ *propVars* ψ

primrec *subspList* :: (*string* × *trms*) *list* ⇒ *props* ⇒ *props* (-⌈-⌉ [*54*] *80*) **where**
xtList⌈ϑ ≐ η⌉ = ((*xtList*⟨ϑ⟩) ≐ (*xtList*⟨η⟩))|
xtList⌈ϑ ≺ η⌉ = ((*xtList*⟨ϑ⟩) ≺ (*xtList*⟨η⟩))|
xtList⌈ϑ ⪯ η⌉ = ((*xtList*⟨ϑ⟩) ⪯ (*xtList*⟨η⟩))|
xtList⌈φ ⊓ ψ⌉ = ((*xtList*⌈φ⌉) ⊓ (*xtList*⌈ψ⌉))|
xtList⌈φ ⊔ ψ⌉ = ((*xtList*⌈φ⌉) ⊔ (*xtList*⌈ψ⌉))

ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates this theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

declare *unique-on-bounded-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *continuous-rhs-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *closed-domain-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *global-lipschitz-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *nonempty-set-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *lipschitz-on-def* [*ubc-definitions*]

named-theorems *poly-deriv temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations*
named-theorems *galilean-transform temporal compilation of vderivs representing galilean transformations*
named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq the equational version of galilean−transform*

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin*:((·) *a has-vector-derivative a*) (*at x within T*)
by (*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:((·) *a has-derivative* (λ*x*. *x* ∗$_R$ *a*)) (*at x within T*)
using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:
((λ*t*::*real*. *a* · *t*^{2}) *has-derivative* (λ*t*. *a* · (*2* · *x* · *t*))) (*at x within T*)
apply(*rule-tac g'1*=λ *t*. *2* · *x* · *t* **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*6*))
apply(*rule-tac f'1*=λ *t*. *t* **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*15*))
by (*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2*:
((λ*t*::*real*. *a* · *t*^{2} / *2*) *has-derivative* (λ*t*. *a* · *x* · *t*)) (*at x within T*)

apply(*rule-tac f'1=λt. a · (2 · x · t)* **and** *g'1=λ x. 0* **in** *derivative-eq-intros(18)*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]:((*λt. a · t² / 2*) *has-vderiv-on* (·) *a*) *T*
apply(*simp add*: *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*, *clarify*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add*: *mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *galilean-position*[*galilean-transform*]:
((*λt. a · t² / 2 + v · t + x*) *has-vderiv-on* (*λt. a · t + v*)) *T*
apply(*rule-tac f'=λ x. a · x + v* **and** *g'1=λ x. 0* **in** *derivative-intros(191)*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1=λ x. a · x* **and** *g'1=λ x. v* **in** *derivative-intros(191)*)
using *poly-deriv(2)* **by**(*auto intro*: *derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:
t ∈ T ⟹ ((*λτ. a · τ² / 2 + v · τ + x*) *has-derivative* (*λx. x *R* (a · t + v*))) (*at t within T*)
using *galilean-position* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:
t > 0 ⟹ vderiv-of (*λt. a · t^2 / 2 + v · t + x*) {*0<..<2 · t*} *t = a · t + v*
proof−
let *?f = vderiv-of* (*λt. a · t^2 / 2 + v · t + x*) {*0<..<2 · t*}
assume *t > 0* **hence** *t ∈* {*0<..<2 · t*} **by** *auto*
have *∃ f.* ((*λt. a · t² / 2 + v · t + x*) *has-vderiv-on f*) {*0<..<2 · t*}
using *galilean-position* **by** *blast*
hence ((*λt. a · t^2 / 2 + v · t + x*) *has-vderiv-on ?f*) {*0<..<2 · t*}
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *someI-ex*)
also have ((*λt. a · t² / 2 + v · t + x*) *has-vderiv-on* (*λt. a · t + v*)) {*0<..<2 · t*}
using *galilean-position* **by** *simp*
ultimately show (*vderiv-of* (*λt. a · t^2 / 2 + v · t + x*) {*0<..<2 · t*}) *t = a · t + v*
apply(*rule-tac f'=?f* **and** *τ=t* **and** *t=2·t* **in** *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
using ‹*t ∈* {*0<..<2 · t*}› **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *t > 0 ⟹ vderiv-of* (*λt. a · t^2 / 2 + v · t + x*) {*0<..<2 · t*} *t = a · t + v*
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **apply**(*subst some1-equality*[*of* - (*λt. a · t + v*)])
apply(*rule-tac a=λt. a · t + v* **in** *ex1I*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *galilean-position*)
apply(*rule ext*, *rename-tac f τ*)
apply(*rule-tac f=λt. a · t² / 2 + v · t + x* **and** *t=2 · t* **and** *f'=f* **in** *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *galilean-position*)
oops

lemma *galilean-velocity*[*galilean-transform*]:((λr. a · r + v) *has-vderiv-on* (λt. a)) *T*
apply(*rule-tac f′1=λ x. a* **and** *g′1=λ x. 0* **in** *derivative-intros*(*191*))
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* **by**(*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:
t > 0 ⟹ vderiv-of (λr. a · r + v) {0<..<2 · t} t = a
proof−
let *?f = vderiv-of* (λr. a · r + v) {0<..<2 · t}
assume *t > 0* **hence** *t* ∈ {0<..<2 · t} **by** *auto*
have ∃ *f*. ((λr. a · r + v) *has-vderiv-on f*) {0<..<2 · t}
using *galilean-velocity* **by** *blast*
hence ((λr. a · r + v) *has-vderiv-on ?f*) {0<..<2 · t}
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *someI-ex*)
also have ((λr. a · r + v) *has-vderiv-on* (λt. a)) {0<..<2 · t}
using *galilean-velocity* **by** *simp*
ultimately show (*vderiv-of* (λr. a · r + v) {0<..<2 · t}) t = a
apply(*rule-tac f′=?f* **and** *τ=t* **and** *t=2·t* **in** *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
using ‹*t* ∈ {0<..<2 · t}› **by** *auto*
qed

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:
((λt. v · t − a · t² / 2 + x) *has-vderiv-on* (λx. v − a · x)) {0..t}
apply(*subgoal-tac* ((λt. − a · t² / 2 + v · t +x) *has-vderiv-on* (λx. − a · x + v)) {0..t}, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:*t > 0 ⟹ vderiv-of* (λt. v · t − a · t^2 / 2 + x) {0<..<2 · t} t = v − a · t
apply(*subgoal-tac vderiv-of* (λt. − a · t² / 2 + v · t + x) {0<..<2 · t} t = − a · t + v, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:
((λt. v − a · t) *has-vderiv-on* (λx. − a)) {0..t}
apply(*subgoal-tac* ((λt. − a · t + v) *has-vderiv-on* (λx. − a)) {0..t}, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:*t > 0 ⟹ vderiv-of* (λr. v − a · r) {0<..<2 · t} t = − a
apply(*subgoal-tac vderiv-of* (λt. − a · t + v) {0<..<2 · t} t = − a, *simp*)
by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*simp*]:(λx. *case x of* (t, x) ⇒ f t) = (λ x. (f ∘ π₁) x)
by *auto*

end
theory *VC-diffKAD*
imports *VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities*

begin

6.4.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

definition *solvesStoreIVP* :: (*real* ⇒ *real store*) ⇒ (*string* × (*real store* ⇒ *real*)) *list* ⇒
real store ⇒ *bool*
((- *solvesTheStoreIVP* - *withInitState* -) [*70*, *70*, *70*] *68*) **where**
solvesStoreIVP φ_S *xfList s* ≡
— F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.
(∀ *t* ≥ *0*. (∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. φ_S *t* (∂ (π_1 *xf*)) = π_2 *xf* (φ_S *t*)) ∧
— F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.
(∀ *y*. (*y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ∪ *varDiffs* ⟶ φ_S *t y* = *s y*) ∧
(*y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ⟶ φ_S *t* (∂ *y*) = *0*)) ∧
— F solves the induced IVP.
(∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ((λ *t*. φ_S *t* (π_1 *xf*)) *solves-ode* (λ *t*.λ *r*.(π_2 *xf*) (φ_S *t*))) {*0*..*t*} *UNIV* ∧
φ_S *0* (π_1 *xf*) = *s*(π_1 *xf*)))

lemma *solves-store-ivpI*:
assumes ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. (φ_S *t* (∂ (π_1 *xf*))) = (π_2 *xf*) (φ_S *t*)
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *y*. *y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|))∪*varDiffs* ⟶ φ_S *t y* = *s y*
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *y*. *y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ⟶ φ_S *t* (∂ *y*) = *0*
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ((λ *t*. φ_S *t* (π_1 *xf*)) *solves-ode* (λ *t*.λ *r*.(π_2 *xf*) (φ_S *t*))) {*0*..*t*} *UNIV*
and ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. φ_S *0* (π_1 *xf*) = *s*(π_1 *xf*)
shows φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
apply(*simp add*: *solvesStoreIVP-def*, *safe*)
using *assms* **apply** *simp-all*
by(*force*,*force*,*force*)

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpE elimination rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
shows ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *y*. *y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|))∪*varDiffs* ⟶ φ_S *t y* = *s y*
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *y*. *y* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ⟶ φ_S *t* (∂ *y*) = *0*
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*.∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. (φ_S *t* (∂ (π_1 *xf*))) = (π_2 *xf*) (φ_S *t*)
and ∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ((λ *t*. φ_S *t* (π_1 *xf*)) *solves-ode* (λ *t*.λ *r*.(π_2 *xf*) (φ_S *t*))) {*0*..*t*} *UNIV*
and ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. φ_S *0* (π_1 *xf*) = *s*(π_1 *xf*)
using *assms solvesStoreIVP-def* **by** *auto*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
shows ∀ *y*. *y* ∉ *varDiffs* ⟶ φ_S *0 y* = *s y*
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac x*)
fix *x* **assume** *x* ∉ *varDiffs*

from *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(*5*) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \Longrightarrow \varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$ **by** *fastforce*
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \cup varDiffs \Longrightarrow \varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$ **using** *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(*1*) **by** *simp*
ultimately show $\varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$ **using** ‹$x \notin varDiffs$› **by** *auto*
qed

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpD computation rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \cup varDiffs$
shows $\varphi_S\ t\ y = s\ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*1*) **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!))$
shows $\varphi_S\ t\ (\partial\ y) = 0$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*2*) **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in set\ xfList$
shows $(\varphi_S\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*3*) **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in set\ xfList$
shows $((\lambda\ t.\ \varphi_S\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda\ t.\lambda\ r.(\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_S\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*4*) **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $(x,f) \in set\ xfList$
shows $\varphi_S\ 0\ x = s\ x$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*5*) **by** *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s*
and $y \notin varDiffs$
shows $\varphi_S\ 0\ y = s\ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(*6*) **by** *simp*

definition *guarDiffEqtn* :: (*string* × (*real store* ⇒ *real*)) *list* ⇒ (*real store pred*) ⇒
real store rel (*ODEsystem - with - [70, 70] 61*) **where**
ODEsystem xfList with G = {(*s*,φ_S *t*) |*s t* φ_S. *t* ≥ *0* ∧ (∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. *G* (φ_S *r*)) ∧ *solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList s*}

6.4.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

"Differential Weakening"

lemma *wlp-evol-guard*:*Id* ⊆ *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) ⌈*G*⌉
by(*simp add*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def p2r-def*, *force*)

theorem *dWeakening*:
assumes *guardImpliesPost*: ⌈*G*⌉ ⊆ ⌈*Q*⌉
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*
using *assms* **and** *wlp-evol-guard* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *d-p2r order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

theorem *dW*: *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) ⌈*Q*⌉ = *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) ⌈λ*s*. *G s* ⟶ *Q s*⌉
unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def*
by(*simp add*: *relcomp.simps p2r-def*, *fastforce*)

"Differential Cut"

lemma *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList s* ∧ (∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. *G* (φ_S *r*)) ∧ *0* ≤ *t*
shows ∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. (*s*, φ_S *r*) ∈ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*)
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **using** *atLeastAtMost-iff* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac x*=*r* **in** *exI*, *rule-tac x*=φ_S **in** *exI*) **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:
assumes *boxDiffC*:(*s*, *s*) ∈ *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) ⌈*C*⌉
and *FisSol*:*solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList s* ∧ (∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. *G* (φ_S *r*)) ∧ *0* ≤ *t*
shows ∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. *G* (φ_S *r*) ∧ *C* (φ_S *r*)
proof−
from *boxDiffC* **have** ∀ *c*. (*s*,*c*) ∈ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) ⟶ *C c*
by (*simp add*: *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
also from *FisSol* **have** ∀ *r* ∈ {*0..t*}. (*s*, φ_S *r*) ∈ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*)
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *FisSol atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *fastforce*
qed

theorem *dCut*:
assumes *pBoxDiffCut*:(*PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST C*)
assumes *pBoxCutQ*:(*PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with* (λ *s*. *G s* ∧ *C s*)) *POST Q*)
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*

apply(*clarify*, *subgoal-tac* $a = b$) **defer**
proof(*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*, *simp*, *subst boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*, *clarify*)
fix b y **assume** $(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ **and** $(b, y) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* G
then obtain φ_S t **where** $*$:*solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList* $b \wedge (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (\varphi_S\ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S\ t = y$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ (b, \varphi_S\ r) \in$ (*ODEsystem xfList with* G)
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from *this* **and** *pBoxDiffCut* **have** $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ C\ (\varphi_S\ r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn* ‹$(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$› **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *d-p2r subsetCE*)
then have $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ (b, \varphi_S\ r) \in$ (*ODEsystem xfList with* $(\lambda\ s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)$)
using $*$ *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
from *this* **and** *pBoxCutQ* **have** $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ Q\ (\varphi_S\ r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn* ‹$(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$› **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *d-p2r subsetCE*)
thus $Q\ y$ **using** $*$ **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:
assumes $Id \subseteq$ *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with* G) $\lceil C \rceil$
shows *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with* G) $\lceil Q \rceil$ = *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with* $(\lambda\ s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)$) $\lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*rule-tac* $f{=}\lambda\ x.$ *wp* $x\ \lceil Q \rceil$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *safe*)
fix a b **assume** $(a, b) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* G
then obtain φ_S t **where** $*$:*solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList* $a \wedge (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (\varphi_S\ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S\ t = b$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence *1*:$\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ (a, \varphi_S\ r) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* G
by (*meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*)
from *this* **have** $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ C\ (\varphi_S\ r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*
by (*metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym*)
thus $(a, b) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)$
using $*$ *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *blast*
next
fix a b **assume** $(a, b) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* $(\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)$
then show $(a, b) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with* G
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by**(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x{=}t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x{=}\varphi_S$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)
qed

Solve Differential Equation

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:
assumes *solHyp*:$(\lambda t.$ *sol* s[*xfList*←*uInput*] $t)$ *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInit-State s*
and *uniqHyp*:$\forall\ X.$ *solvesStoreIVP* X *xfList* $s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.\ ($*sol* s[*xfList*←*uInput*] $t) = X\ t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall\ t{\geq}0.\ G\ ($*sol* s[*xfList*←*uInput*] $t) \longrightarrow Q\ ($*sol* s[*xfList*←*uInput*] $t)$

shows $\forall\ c.\ (s,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow Q\ c$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $(s,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)$
from *this* **obtain** t::*real* **and** φ_S::*real* $\Rightarrow$ *real store*
where *FHyp*:$t \geq 0 \wedge \varphi_S\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_S\ xfList\ s \wedge (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (\varphi_S\ r))$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
from *this* **and** *uniqHyp* **have** $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = \varphi_S\ t$ **by** *blast*
then have *cHyp*:$c = (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *simp*
from *this* **have** $G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *force*
then show $Q\ c$ **using** *diffAssgn FHyp cHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dS*:
assumes *solHyp*:$\forall\ s.\ solvesStoreIVP\ (\lambda t.\ sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ xfList\ s$
and *uniqHyp*:$\forall\ s\ X.\ solvesStoreIVP\ X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$
shows *wp* $(ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil =$
$\lceil \lambda\ s.\ \forall\ t \geq 0.\ (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ r)) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \rceil$
apply(*simp add*: *p2r-def*, *rule subset-antisym*)
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def*
using *solHyp* **apply**(*simp add*: *relcomp.simps*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac x*=*x* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x*=*sol x*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t* **in** *allE*, *erule disjE*)
apply(*erule-tac x*=*x* **in** *allE*, *erule-tac x*=*t* **in** *allE*)
apply(*erule impE*, *simp*, *erule-tac x*=$\lambda t.$ *sol x*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t* **in** *allE*)
apply(*simp-all*, *clarify*, *rule-tac x*=*s* **in** *exI*, *simp add*: *relcomp.simps*)
using *uniqHyp* **by** *fastforce*

theorem *dSolve*:
assumes *solHyp*:$\forall s.\ solvesStoreIVP\ (\lambda t.\ sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ xfList\ s$
and *uniqHyp*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\ X.\ solvesStoreIVP\ X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.\ G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
shows *PRE P* $(ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)$ *POST Q*
apply(*clarsimp*, *subgoal-tac a*=*b*)
apply(*clarify*, *subst boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *p2r-def*)
apply(*rule-tac uInput*=*uInput* **in** *prelim-dSolve*)
apply(*simp add*: *solHyp*, *simp add*: *uniqHyp*)
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *diffAssgn*)

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on varFunList and uInput so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

lemma *conds4vdiffs-prelim*:
assumes *funcsHyp*:$\forall\ s\ g.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf$

```
s
and distinctHyp:distinct (map π1 xfList)
and varsHyp:∀ xf ∈ set xfList. π1 xf ∉ varDiffs
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and solHyp1:∀ uxf ∈ set (uInput ⊗ xfList). (π1 uxf) 0 (sol s) = (sol s) (π1 (π2
uxf))
and solHyp2:∀ t≥0. ((λτ. (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ) x)
has-vderiv-on (λτ. f (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ))) {0..t}
and xfHyp:(x, f) ∈ set xfList and tHyp:t ≥ 0
shows (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) (∂ x) = f (sol s[xfList←uInput] t)
proof−
from xfHyp obtain u where xfuHyp: (u,x,f) ∈ set (uInput ⊗ xfList)
by (metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp)
show (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) (∂ x) =f (sol s[xfList←uInput] t)
  proof(cases t=0)
  case True
    have (sol s[xfList←uInput] 0) (∂ x) = f (sol s[xfList←uInput] 0)
    using assms and to-sol-zero-its-dvars by blast
    then show ?thesis using True by blast
  next
    case False
    from this have t > 0 using tHyp by simp
    hence (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) (∂ x) = vderiv-of (λ r. u r (sol s)) {0<..< (2
*R t)} t
    using xfuHyp assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars by blast
   also have vderiv-of (λr. u r (sol s)) {0<..< (2 *R t)} t = f (sol s[xfList←uInput]
t)
    using  assms xfuHyp ‹t > 0› and vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

lemma conds4vdiffs:
assumes funcsHyp:∀ s g. ∀ xf∈set xfList. π2 xf (override-on s g varDiffs) = π2 xf
s
and distinctHyp:distinct (map π1 xfList)
and varsHyp:∀ xf ∈ set xfList. π1 xf ∉ varDiffs
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and solHyp1:∀ uxf ∈ set (uInput ⊗ xfList). (π1 uxf) 0 (sol s) = (sol s) (π1 (π2
uxf))
and solHyp2:∀ t≥0. ∀ xf ∈ set xfList. ((λτ. (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ) (π1 xf))
has-vderiv-on (λτ. (π2 xf) (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ))) {0..t}
shows ∀ t ≥ 0. ∀ xf ∈ set xfList. (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) (∂ (π1 xf)) = (π2 xf)
(sol s[xfList←uInput] t)
apply(rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule conds4vdiffs-prelim)
using assms by simp-all

lemma conds4Consts:
assumes varsHyp:∀ xf ∈ set xfList. π1 xf ∉ varDiffs
```

shows $\forall\ x.\ x \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = 0$
using *varsHyp* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2'*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *override-on-def varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
by *clarsimp*

lemma *conds4InitState*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\ uxf{\in}set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *xfHyp*:$(x, f) \in set\ xfList$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ 0)\ x = s\ x$
proof−
from *xfHyp* **obtain** *u* **where** *uxfHyp*:$(u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$
by (*metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp*)
from *varsHyp* **have** *toZeroHyp*:$(sol\ s)\ x = s\ x$ **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*
from *uxfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** $u\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ x$ **by** *fastforce*
also have $(sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ 0)\ x = u\ 0\ (sol\ s)$
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars uxfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately show $(sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ 0)\ x = s\ x$ **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:
assumes $x \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \cup varDiffs$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)\ x = s\ x$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2'*)
by(*auto simp*: *varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:
assumes *funcsHyp*:$\forall\ s\ g.\ \forall\ xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\ uxf{\in}set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*:$\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.$
$((\lambda t.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ (\lambda t.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
shows $solvesStoreIVP\ (\lambda\ t.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t))\ xfList\ s$
apply(*rule solves-store-ivpI*)
subgoal using *conds4vdiffs assms* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4RestOfStrings* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4Consts varsHyp* **by** *blast*
subgoal apply(*rule allI*, *rule impI*, *rule ballI*, *rule solves-odeI*)
using *solHyp2* **by** *simp-all*
subgoal using *conds4InitState* **and** *assms* **by** *force*

done

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:
assumes *funcsHyp*:$\forall\, s\ g.\ \forall\, xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\ s.\forall\, uxf{\in}set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*:$\forall\ s.\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.$
$((\lambda t.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ (\lambda t.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
and *uniqHyp*:$\forall\ s.\forall\ X.\ solvesStoreIVP\ X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$
and *postCondHyp*:$\forall\, s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\, t{\geq}0.\ Q\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t))$
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*
apply(*rule-tac uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dSolve*)
subgoal using *assms* **and** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol* **by** *simp*
subgoal by (*simp add*: *uniqHyp*)
using *postCondHyp postCondHyp* **by** *simp*

— As before, we keep refining the rule dSolve. This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

lemma *conds4UniqSol*:
fixes *f*::*real store* ⇒ *real*
assumes *tHyp*:$t \geq 0$
and *contHyp*:*continuous-on* $(\{0..t\} \times UNIV)\ (\lambda(t,\ (r{::}real)).\ f\ (\varphi_s\ t))$
shows *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0\ \{0..t\}\ \tau\ (\lambda t\ r.\ f\ (\varphi_s\ t))\ UNIV$ (*if* $t = 0$ *then* 1 *else* $1/(t{+}1)$)
apply(*simp add*: *ubc-definitions*, *rule conjI*)
subgoal using *contHyp continuous-rhs-def* **by** *fastforce*
subgoal using *assms continuous-rhs-def* **by** *fastforce*
done

lemma *solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* φ_s *xfList a*
shows $\varphi_s\ 0 = override\text{-}on\ a\ (\varphi_s\ 0)\ varDiffs$
apply(*rule ext*, *subgoal-tac* $x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_s\ 0\ x = a\ x$)
subgoal by (*simp add*: *override-on-def*)
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpD*(6) **by** *simp*

lemma *ubcStoreUniqueSol*:
assumes *tHyp*:$t \geq 0$
assumes *contHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ continuous\text{-}on\ (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
$(\lambda(t,\ (r{::}real)).\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t))$
and *eqDerivs*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \forall\ \tau \in \{0..t\}.\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ \tau) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ \tau)$

and *Fsolves*:*solvesStoreIVP* φ_s *xfList s*
and *solHyp*:*solvesStoreIVP* (λ τ. (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ)) *xfList s*
shows (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) = φ_s *t*
proof
fix *x*::*string* **show** (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = φ_s *t x*
proof(*cases x* ∈ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ∪ *varDiffs*)
case *False*
then have *notInVars*:*x* ∉ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ∪ *varDiffs* **by** *simp*
from *solHyp* **have** (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = *s x*
using *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD*(*1*) **by** *blast*
also from *Fsolves* **have** φ_s *t x* = *s x* **using** *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD*(*1*)
by *blast*
ultimately show (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = φ_s *t x* **by** *simp*
next case *True*
then have *x* ∈ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) ∨ *x* ∈ *varDiffs* **by** *simp*
from *this* **show** *?thesis*
proof
assume *x* ∈ (π_1(|*set xfList*|))
from *this* **obtain** *f* **where** *xfHyp*:(*x*, *f*) ∈ *set xfList* **by** *fastforce*

then have *expand1*:∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*.((λτ. φ_s τ (π_1 *xf*)) *solves-ode*
(λτ *r*. (π_2 *xf*) (φ_s τ)))){*0..t*} *UNIV* ∧ φ_s *0* (π_1 *xf*) = *s* (π_1 *xf*)
using *Fsolves tHyp* **by** (*simp add*:*solvesStoreIVP-def*)
hence *expand2*:∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ∀ τ ∈ {*0..t*}. ((λ*r*. φ_s *r* (π_1 *xf*))
has-vector-derivative (λ*r*. (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ)) τ) (*at* τ *within*
{*0..t*})
using *eqDerivs* **by** (*simp add*: *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def*)

then have ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ((λτ. φ_s τ (π_1 *xf*)) *solves-ode*
(λτ *r*. (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ)))){*0..t*} *UNIV* ∧ φ_s *0* (π_1 *xf*) = *s*
(π_1 *xf*)
by (*simp add*: *has-vderiv-on-def solves-ode-def expand1 expand2*)
then have *1*:((λτ. φ_s τ *x*) *solves-ode* (λτ *r*. *f* (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ))){*0..t*}
UNIV ∧
φ_s *0 x* = *s x* **using** *xfHyp* **by** *fastforce*

from *solHyp* **and** *xfHyp* **have** *2*:((λ τ. (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ) *x*) *solves-ode*

(λτ *r*. *f* (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ))) {*0..t*} *UNIV* ∧ (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *0*)
x = *s x*
using *solvesStoreIVP-def tHyp* **by** *fastforce*

from *tHyp* **and** *contHyp* **have** ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. *unique-on-bounded-closed 0*
{*0..t*} (*s* (π_1 *xf*))
(λτ *r*. (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ)) *UNIV* (*if t* = *0 then 1 else 1*/(*t*+*1*))

apply(*clarify*) **apply**(*rule conds4UniqSol*) **by**(*auto*)
from *this* **have** *3*:*unique-on-bounded-closed 0* {*0..t*} (*s x*) (λτ *r*. *f* (*sol*
s[*xfList*←*uInput*] τ))

UNIV (*if t = 0 then 1 else 1/(t+1)*) **using** *xfHyp* **by** *fastforce*
from *1 2* **and** *3* **show** (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = φ_s *t x*
using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution* **using** *real-Icc-closed-segment*
tHyp **by** *blast*
next
assume *x* ∈ *varDiffs*
then obtain *y* **where** *xDef*:*x* = ∂ *y* **by** (*auto simp*: *varDiffs-def*)
show (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = φ_s *t x*
proof(*cases y* ∈ *set* (*map* π_1 *xfList*))
case *True*
then obtain *f* **where** *xfHyp*:(*y*, *f*) ∈ *set xfList* **by** *fastforce*
from *tHyp* **and** *Fsolves* **have** φ_s *t x* = *f* (φ_s *t*)
using *solves-store-ivpD*(*3*) *xfHyp xDef* **by** *force*
also have (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = *f* (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*)
using *solves-store-ivpD*(*3*) *xfHyp xDef solHyp tHyp* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *eqDerivs xfHyp tHyp* **by** *auto*
next case *False*
then have φ_s *t x* = *0*
using *xDef solves-store-ivpD*(*2*) *Fsolves tHyp* **by** *simp*
also have (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) *x* = *0*
using *False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD*(*2*) *xDef* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed
qed
qed

theorem *dSolveUBC*:
assumes *contHyp*:∀ *s*. ∀ *t*≥*0*. ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. *continuous-on* ({*0*..*t*} × *UNIV*)

(λ(*t*, (*r*::*real*)). (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*))
and *solHyp*:∀ *s*. *solvesStoreIVP* (λ *t*. (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*)) *xfList s*
and *uniqHyp*:∀ *s*. ∀ φ_s. φ_s *solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s* ⟶
(∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ∀ *r* ∈ {*0*..*t*}. (π_2 *xf*) (φ_s *r*) = (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *r*))
and *diffAssgn*: ∀ *s*. *P s* ⟶ (∀ *t*≥*0*. *G* (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) ⟶ *Q* (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*))
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*
apply(*rule-tac uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dSolve*)
prefer *2* **subgoal proof**(*clarify*)
fix *s*::*real store* **and** φ_s::*real* ⇒ *real store* **and** *t*::*real*
assume *isSol*:*solvesStoreIVP* φ_s *xfList s* **and** *sHyp*:*0* ≤ *t*
from *this* **and** *uniqHyp* **have** ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. ∀ *t* ∈ {*0*..*t*}.
(π_2 *xf*) (φ_s *t*) = (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) **by** *auto*
also have ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*. *continuous-on* ({*0*..*t*} × *UNIV*)
(λ(*t*, (*r*::*real*)). (π_2 *xf*) (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*)) **using** *contHyp sHyp* **by** *blast*
ultimately show (*sol s*[*xfList*←*uInput*] *t*) = φ_s *t*
using *sHyp isSol ubcStoreUniqueSol solHyp* **by** *simp*
qed using *assms* **by** *simp-all*

theorem *dSolve-toSolveUBC*:
assumes *funcsHyp*:$\forall\, s\ g.\ \forall\, xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length xfList* = *length uInput*
and *varsHyp*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*:$\forall\, s.\ \forall\, uxf{\in}set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ \pi_1\ uxf\ 0\ (sol\ s) = sol\ s\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\, t{\geq}0.\ \forall\, xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ ((\lambda t.\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ (\lambda t.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
and *contHyp*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\ t{\geq}0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ continuous\text{-}on\ (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)\ (\lambda(t,\ (r{::}real)).\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t))$
and *uniqHyp*:$\forall\ s.\ \forall\ \varphi_s.\ \varphi_s\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ r) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ r))$
and *postCondHyp*:$\forall\, s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\, t{\geq}0.\ Q\ (sol\ s[xfList{\leftarrow}uInput]\ t))$
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*
apply(*rule-tac uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dSolveUBC*)
using *contHyp* **apply** *simp*
apply(*rule allI*, *rule-tac uInput*=*uInput* **in** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

"Differential Invariant."

lemma *solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*:
fixes *F*::*real* ⇒ *real store*
assumes *vars*:$\forall\, t{\geq}0.\ \forall\, xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ ((\lambda t.\ F\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda t\ r.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
and *dvars*:$\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\, xf{\in}set\ xfList.\ (F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (F\ t)$
shows $\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.$
$((\lambda\ t.\ F\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac t r x f*)
fix *x f* **and** *t r*::*real*
assume *tHyp*:$0 \leq t$ **and** *xfHyp*:$(x, f) \in set\ xfList$ **and** *rHyp*:$r \in \{0..t\}$
from *this* **and** *vars* **have** $((\lambda t.\ F\ t\ x)\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda t\ r.\ f\ (F\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *tHyp* **by** *fastforce*
hence $*$:$\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda\ t.\ F\ t\ x)\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\ t.\ f\ (F\ t))\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
by (*simp add*: *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def tHyp*)
have $\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ (F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (F\ r)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*
from *this rHyp* **and** *xfHyp* **have** $(F\ r\ (\partial\ x)) = f\ (F\ r)$ **by** *force*
then show $((\lambda t.\ F\ t\ (\pi_1\ (x, f)))\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ (x, f))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
using $*$ *rHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *derivationLemma-baseCase*:
fixes *F*::*real* ⇒ *real store*
assumes *solves*:*solvesStoreIVP F xfList a*
shows ∀ *x* ∈ (*UNIV* − *varDiffs*). ∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀*r*∈{*0*..*t*}.
((λ *t*. *F t x*) *has-vector-derivative F r* (∂ *x*)) (*at r within* {*0*..*t*})
proof
fix *x*
assume *x* ∈ *UNIV* − *varDiffs*
then have *notVarDiff*:∀ *z*. *x* ≠ ∂ *z* **using** *varDiffs-def* **by** *fastforce*
show ∀*t*≥*0*. ∀*r*∈{*0*..*t*}. ((λ*t*. *F t x*) *has-vector-derivative F r* (∂ *x*)) (*at r within* {*0*..*t*})
proof(*cases x* ∈ *set* (*map* π_1 *xfList*))
case *True*
from *this* **and** *solves* **have** ∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀*r*∈{*0*..*t*}. ∀ *xf* ∈ *set xfList*.
((λ *t*. *F t* (π_1 *xf*)) *has-vector-derivative F r* (∂ (π_1 *xf*))) (*at r within* {*0*..*t*})
apply(*rule-tac solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*) **using** *solves solves-store-ivpD*
by *auto*
from *this* **show** *?thesis* **using** *True* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
from *this notVarDiff* **and** *solves* **have** *const*:∀ *t* ≥ *0*. *F t x* = *a x*
using *solves-store-ivpD*(*1*) **by** (*simp add*: *varDiffs-def*)
have *constD*:∀ *t* ≥ *0*. ∀*r*∈{*0*..*t*}. ((λ *r*. *a x*) *has-vector-derivative 0*) (*at r*
within {*0*..*t*})
by (*auto intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)
{fix *t r*::*real*
assume *t*≥*0* **and** *r* ∈ {*0*..*t*}
hence ((λ *s*. *a x*) *has-vector-derivative 0*) (*at r within* {*0*..*t*}) **by** (*simp add*:
constD)
moreover have ⋀*s*. *s* ∈ {*0*..*t*} ⟹ (λ *r*. *F r x*) *s* = (λ *r*. *a x*) *s*
using *const* **by** (*simp add*: ‹*0* ≤ *t*›)
ultimately have ((λ *s*. *F s x*) *has-vector-derivative 0*) (*at r within* {*0*..*t*})
using *has-vector-derivative-transform* **by** (*metis* ‹*r* ∈ {*0*..*t*}›)**}**
hence *isZero*:∀ *t*≥*0*.∀ *r*∈{*0*..*t*}.((λ *t*. *F t x*)*has-vector-derivative 0*)(*at r within*
{*0*..*t*})**by** *blast*
from *False solves* **and** *notVarDiff* **have** ∀ *t* ≥ *0*. *F t* (∂ *x*) = *0*
using *solves-store-ivpD*(*2*) **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis* **using** *isZero* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *derivationLemma*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP F xfList a*
and *tHyp*:*t* ≥ *0*
and *termVarsHyp*:∀ *x* ∈ *trmVars η*. *x* ∈ (*UNIV* − *varDiffs*)
shows ∀*r*∈{*0*..*t*}. ((λ *s*. ⟦*η*⟧$_t$ (*F s*))*has-vector-derivative* ⟦∂$_t$ *η*⟧$_t$ (*F r*)) (*at r within*
{*0*..*t*})
using *termVarsHyp* **proof**(*induction η*)
case (*Const r*)

then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Var y*)
then have *yHyp*:$y \in UNIV - varDiffs$ **by** *auto*
from *this tHyp* **and** *assms*(*1*) **show** *?case*
using *derivationLemma-baseCase* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Mns η*)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
by(*rule derivative-intros*, *simp*)
next
case (*Sum η1 η2*)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
by(*rule derivative-intros*, *simp-all*)
next
case (*Mult η1 η2*)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta 1]\!]_t\ (F\ s) *_R [\![\eta 2]\!]_t\ (F\ s))$ *has-vector-derivative*
$[\![\partial_t\ \eta 1]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \cdot [\![\eta 2]\!]_t\ (F\ r) + [\![\eta 1]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \cdot [\![\partial_t\ \eta 2]\!]_t\ (F\ r))$ (*at r within*
$\{0..t\}$),*simp*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1*=$[\![\partial_t\ \eta 1]\!]_t\ (F\ r)$ **and** *g'1*=$[\![\partial_t\ \eta 2]\!]_t\ (F\ r)$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(*25*))
by (*simp-all add*: *has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative*)
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4terms*:
assumes *solves*:$\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$
and *tHyp*:$(t::real) \geq 0$
and *listsHyp*:$map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$
and *termVarsHyp*:$trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = [\![(map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput\rangle\langle \partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ t)$
using *termVarsHyp* **apply**(*induction η*) **apply**(*simp-all add*: *substList-help2*)
using *listsHyp* **and** *solves* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac y g xfTail ϑ trmTail x*)
fix *x y*::*string* **and** *ϑ*::*trms* **and** *g* **and** *xfTail*::$((string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list)$
and *trmTail*
assume *IH*:$\bigwedge x.\ x \notin varDiffs \Longrightarrow map\ \pi_2\ xfTail = map\ tval\ trmTail \Longrightarrow$
$\forall\, xf \in set\ xfTail.\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t) \Longrightarrow$
$F\ t\ (\partial\ x) = [\![(map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail \otimes trmTail)\langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ t)$
and *1*:$x \notin varDiffs$ **and** *2*:$map\ \pi_2\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail) = map\ tval\ (\vartheta\ \#\ trmTail)$
and *3*:$\forall\, xf \in set\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail).\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$
hence $*$:$[\![(map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail \otimes trmTail)\langle Var\ (\partial\ x)\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = F\ t\ (\partial\ x)$
using *tHyp* **by** *auto*
show $F\ t\ (\partial\ x) = [\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta\ \#\ trmTail))\ \langle t_V$
$(\partial\ x)\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ t)$
proof(*cases x* $\in$ *set* $(map\ \pi_1\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail))$)

case *True*
then have $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfTail))$ **by** *auto*
moreover
{assume $x = y$
from *this* **have** $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta\ \#\ trmTail))\langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle = \vartheta$ **by** *simp*
also from *3 tHyp* **have** $F\ t\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (F\ t)$ **by** *simp*
moreover from *2* **have** $[\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = g\ (F\ t)$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have *?thesis* **by** (*simp add*: ‹$x = y$›)**}**
moreover
{assume $x \neq y \wedge x \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfTail)$
then have $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$ **using** *vdiff-inj* **by** *auto*
from *this* **have** $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta\ \#\ trmTail))\ \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle =$
$((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail) \otimes trmTail)\ \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle$ **by** *simp*
hence *?thesis* **using** $*$ **by** *simp***}**
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
then have $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y,\ g)\ \#\ xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta\ \#\ trmTail))\ \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x)\rangle = t_V\ (\partial\ x)$
using *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-ocurring-var* **by**(*metis*(*no-types*, *lifting*) *List.map.compositionality*)
thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*:
assumes *termVarsHyp*:$trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *initHyp*:$\forall\ x.\ x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow b\ x = a\ x$
shows $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ b$
using *assms* **by**(*induction* η, *simp-all*)

lemma *non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList*:
shows $\forall\ list.(x,f) \in set\ list \wedge map\ \pi_2\ list = map\ tval\ tList \longrightarrow (\exists\ \vartheta.[\![\vartheta]\!]_t = f \wedge \vartheta \in set\ tList)$
by(*induction tList*, *auto*)

lemma *dInvForTrms-prelim*:
assumes *substHyp*:
$\forall\ st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\ str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t\ st = 0$
and *termVarsHyp*:$trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *listsHyp*:$map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$
shows $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c = 0)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** *aHyp*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = 0$ **and** *cHyp*:$(a,\ c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
from *this* **obtain** t::*real* **and** F::$real \Rightarrow real\ store$
where *tcHyp*:$t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall\, x.\ x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from *this* **have** $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence *obs1*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = 0$ **using** *aHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*:$\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative$
$[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ \forall\ xf\ {\in}\ set\ xfList.\ F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ r)$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) = [\![((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList)\ \otimes\ uInput)\ \langle\partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t$
$(F\ r)$
using *tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ [\![((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList)\ \otimes\ uInput)\langle\partial_t$
$\eta\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ r) = 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\forall\, r{\in}\{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\ 0)\ (at\ r\ within$
$\{0..t\})$
using *obs2* **by** *auto*
from *this* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall\, s{\in}\{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda x.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ x))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda x.\ x\ *_R$
$0))$
$(at\ s\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **by** $(metis\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\text{-}def)$
hence $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) - [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = (\lambda x.\ x\ *_R\ 0)\ (t - 0)$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then show $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ c = 0$ **using** *obs1 tcHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:
assumes $\forall\ st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList)\ \otimes\ uInput)\ \langle\partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t\ st = 0$
and *termVarsHyp*:$trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *listsHyp*:$map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$
and *eta-f*:$f = [\![\eta]\!]_t$
shows $PRE\ (\lambda\ s.\ f\ s = 0)\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ POST\ (\lambda\ s.\ f\ s = 0)$
using *eta-f* **proof**$(clarsimp)$
fix *a b*
assume $(a,\ b) \in \lceil\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ s = 0\rceil$ **and** $f = [\![\eta]\!]_t$
from *this* **have** *aHyp*:$a = b \wedge [\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = 0$ **by** $(metis\ (full\text{-}types)\ d\text{-}p2r\ rdom\text{-}p2r\text{-}contents)$
have $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c = 0)$
using *assms dInvForTrms-prelim* **by** *metis*
from *this* **and** *aHyp* **have** $\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c =$
0 **by** *blast*
thus $(a,\ b) \in wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G\ )\ \lceil\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ s = 0\rceil$
using *aHyp* **by** $(simp\ add{:}\ boxProgrPred\text{-}chrctrztn)$
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4props*:
assumes *solves*:$\forall\ xf\ {\in}\ set\ xfList.\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$
and *tHyp*:$t \geq 0$
and *listsHyp*:$map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$

and *propVarsHyp*:*propVars* $\varphi \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $[\![\partial_P\ \varphi]\!]_P\ (F\ t) = [\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\restriction \partial_P\ \varphi \restriction]\!]_P\ (F\ t)$
using *propVarsHyp* **apply**(*induction* φ, *simp-all*)
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *dInvForProps-prelim*:
assumes *substHyp*:
$\forall\ st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\ str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t\ st \geq 0$
and *termVarsHyp*:*trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *listsHyp*:*map* π_2 *xfList* = *map tval uInput*
shows $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c > 0)$
and $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c \geq 0)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a > 0$ **and** *cHyp*:$(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
from *this* **obtain** *t*::*real* **and** *F*::*real* $\Rightarrow$ *real store*
where *tcHyp*:$t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall\ x.\ x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD*(6) **by** *blast*
from *this* **have** $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence *obs1*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) > 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*:$\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative$
$[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD*(3) **by** *blast*
hence $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) = [\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta\rangle]\!]_t$
$(F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t$
$\eta\rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD*(2) *tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $*$:$\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ has\text{-}derivative$
$(\lambda x.\ x *_R ([\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **by** (*simp add*: *has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists\ r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) - [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot ([\![(\partial_t\ \eta)]\!]_t)\ (F\ r)$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain *r* **where** $[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) \geq 0$
$\wedge\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) - [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot ([\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))$
using $*$ *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ c > 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next
show $0 \leq [\![\eta]\!]_t\ a \longrightarrow (\forall\, c.\ (a,\ c) \in \mathit{ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G} \longrightarrow 0 \leq [\![\eta]\!]_t\ c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** *aHyp*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a \geq 0$ **and** *cHyp*:$(a,\ c) \in \mathit{ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G}$
from *this* **obtain** t::*real* **and** F::*real* $\Rightarrow$ *real store*
where *tcHyp*:$t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge \mathit{solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a} \wedge (\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall\, x.\ x \notin \mathit{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD*(6) **by** *blast*
from *this* **have** $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ a = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence *obs1*:$[\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) \geq 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*:$\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ \mathit{has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative}$
$[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))\ (\mathit{at\ r\ within}\ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall\, t \geq 0.\ \forall\ \mathit{xf} \in \mathit{set\ xfList}.\ F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ \mathit{xf})) = \pi_2\ \mathit{xf}\ (F\ t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD*(3) **by** *blast*
from *this* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) =$
$[\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput})\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput})\ \langle \partial_t$
$\eta \rangle]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD*(2) *tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $*$:$\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ ((\lambda s.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ s))\ \mathit{has\text{-}derivative}$
$(\lambda x.\ x *_R ([\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))))\ (\mathit{at\ r\ within}\ \{0..t\})$ **by** (*simp add*: *has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists\, r \in \{0..t\}.\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) - [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot ([\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $[\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge [\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) \geq 0$
$\wedge\ [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) - [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot ([\![\partial_t\ \eta]\!]_t\ (F\ r))$
using $*$ *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ c \geq 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
qed
qed

lemma *less-pval-to-tval*:
assumes $[\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput}) \restriction \partial_P\ (\vartheta \prec \eta) \restriction]\!]_P\ \mathit{st}$
shows $[\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput}) \langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)) \rangle]\!]_t\ \mathit{st} \geq 0$
using *assms* **by**(*auto*)

lemma *leq-pval-to-tval*:
assumes $[\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput}) \restriction \partial_P\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \restriction]\!]_P\ \mathit{st}$
shows $[\![((\mathit{map}\ (\mathit{vdiff} \circ \pi_1)\ \mathit{xfList}) \otimes \mathit{uInput}) \langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)) \rangle]\!]_t\ \mathit{st} \geq 0$
using *assms* **by**(*auto*)

lemma *dInv-prelim*:
assumes *substHyp*:$\forall\ st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow\ (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\restriction \partial_P\ \varphi\restriction]\!]_P\ st$
and *propVarsHyp*:$propVars\ \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and *listsHyp*:$map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$
shows $[\![\varphi]\!]_P\ a \longrightarrow (\forall\ c.\ (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow [\![\varphi]\!]_P\ c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*:$[\![\varphi]\!]_P\ a$ **and** *cHyp*:$(a,\ c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$
from *this* **obtain** *t*::*real* **and** *F*::$real \Rightarrow real\ store$
where *tcHyp*:$t{\geq}0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a$ **using** *guarDiffEqtn-def*
by *auto*
from *aHyp propVarsHyp* **and** *substHyp* **show** $[\![\varphi]\!]_P\ c$
proof(*induction* φ)
case ($Eq\ \vartheta\ \eta$)
hence *hyp*:$\forall\, st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow\ (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\restriction \partial_P\ (\vartheta \doteq \eta)\restriction]\!]_P\ st$ **by** *blast*
then have $\forall\, st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\langle \partial_t\ (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus\ \eta))\rangle]\!]_t\ st = 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $trmVars\ (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus\ \eta)) \subseteq UNIV - varDiffs$ **using** *Eq.prems*(*2*) **by** *simp*
moreover have $[\![\vartheta \oplus (\ominus\ \eta)]\!]_t\ a = 0$ **using** *Eq.prems*(*1*) **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall\, c.\ (a,\ c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G \longrightarrow [\![\vartheta \oplus (\ominus\ \eta)]\!]_t\ c = 0)$
using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $[\![\vartheta \oplus (\ominus\ \eta)]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = 0$ **using** *tcHyp cHyp* **by** *simp*
from *this* **have** $[\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $([\![\vartheta \doteq \eta]\!]_P)\ c = ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) = [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t))$ **using** *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case ($Less\ \vartheta\ \eta$)
hence $\forall\, st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$0 \leq ([\![(map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList \otimes uInput)\langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta))\rangle]\!]_t)\ st$
using *less-pval-to-tval* **by** *metis*
also from *Less.prems*(*2*)**have** $trmVars\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)) \subseteq UNIV - varDiffs$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $[\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ a > 0$ **using** *Less.prems*(*1*) **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall\, c.\ (a,\ c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G \longrightarrow [\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ c > 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim*(*1*) *listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $[\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ (F\ t) > 0$ **using** *tcHyp cHyp* **by** *simp*
from *this* **have** $[\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) > [\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $[\![\vartheta \prec \eta]\!]_P\ c = ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) < [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t))$ **using** *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case ($Leq\ \vartheta\ \eta$)
hence $\forall\, st.\ G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\, str.\ str \notin (\pi_1(\!|set\ xfList|\!)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
$0 \leq ([\![(map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList \otimes uInput)\langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta))\rangle]\!]_t)\ st$ **using** *leq-pval-to-tval*
by *metis*
also from *Leq.prems*(*2*)**have** $trmVars\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)) \subseteq UNIV - varDiffs$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $[\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ a \geq 0$ **using** *Leq.prems*(*1*) **by** *simp*

ultimately have ($\forall\, c.\ (a,\ c) \in$ *ODEsystem xfList with G* $\longrightarrow [\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ c \geq 0$)
using *dInvForProps-prelim*(*2*) *listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $[\![\eta \oplus (\ominus\ \vartheta)]\!]_t\ (F\ t) \geq 0$ **using** *tcHyp cHyp* **by** *simp*
from *this* **have** $([\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) \geq [\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t))$ **by** *simp*
also have $[\![\vartheta \preceq \eta]\!]_P\ c = ([\![\vartheta]\!]_t\ (F\ t) \leq [\![\eta]\!]_t\ (F\ t))$ **using** *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*And φ1 φ2*)
then show *?case* **by**(*simp*)
next
case (*Or φ1 φ2*)
from *this* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

theorem *dInv*:
assumes $\forall$ *st. G st* $\longrightarrow$ ($\forall$ *str. str* $\notin$ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) $\longrightarrow$ *st* (∂ *str*) = *0*) $\longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\restriction_{\partial_P\ \varphi}\restriction]\!]_P\ st$
and *termVarsHyp*:*propVars* $\varphi \subseteq$ (*UNIV* − *varDiffs*)
and *listsHyp*:*map* π_2 *xfList* = *map tval uInput*
and *phi-p*:$P = [\![\varphi]\!]_P$
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST P*
proof(*clarsimp*)
fix *a b*
assume (*a*, *b*) $\in \lceil P \rceil$
from *this* **have** *aHyp*:$a = b \wedge P\ a$ **by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
have *P a* $\longrightarrow$ ($\forall$ *c*. (*a*,*c*) $\in$ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) $\longrightarrow$ *P c*)
using *assms dInv-prelim* **by** *metis*
from *this* **and** *aHyp* **have** $\forall$ *c*. (*a*,*c*) $\in$ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) $\longrightarrow$ *P c* **by** *blast*
thus (*a*, *b*) $\in$ *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) $\lceil P \rceil$
using *aHyp* **by** (*simp add*: *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
qed

theorem *dInvFinal*:
assumes $\forall$ *st. G st* $\longrightarrow$ ($\forall$ *str. str* $\notin$ (π_1(|*set xfList*|)) $\longrightarrow$ *st* (∂ *str*) = *0*) $\longrightarrow$
$[\![((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\restriction_{\partial_P\ \varphi}\restriction]\!]_P\ st$
and *termVarsHyp*:*propVars* $\varphi \subseteq$ (*UNIV* − *varDiffs*)
and *listsHyp*:*map* π_2 *xfList* = *map tval uInput*
and *impls*:$\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \wedge \lceil F \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$
and *phi-f*:$F = [\![\varphi]\!]_P$
shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST Q*
apply(*rule-tac C*=$[\![\varphi]\!]_P$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil F \rceil \subseteq$ *wp* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) $\lceil F \rceil$, *simp*)
using *impls* **and** *phi-f* **apply** *blast*
apply(*subgoal-tac PRE F* (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST F*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac φ*=*φ* **and** *uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dInv*)
prefer *5* **apply**(*subgoal-tac PRE P* (*ODEsystem xfList with* ($\lambda s.$ *G s* $\wedge$ *F s*))

POST Q, *simp add*: *phi-f*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **apply** *simp*
using *assms* **by** *simp-all*

end
theory *VC-diffKAD-examples*
imports *VC-diffKAD*

begin

6.4.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule dSolve and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.
lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity*:
PRE (λ *s*. *s ''y''* < *s ''x''* $\wedge$ *s ''v''* > *0*)
(*ODEsystem* [(*''x''*,(λ *s*. *s ''v''*))] *with* (λ *s*. *True*))
POST (λ *s*. (*s ''y''* < *s ''x''*))
apply(*rule-tac uInput*=[λ *t s*. *s ''v''* · *t* + *s ''x''*] **in** *dSolve-toSolveUBC*)
prefer *9* **subgoal by**(*simp add*: *wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
prefer *2* **apply**(*simp add*: *solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*clarify*, *rule-tac f'1*=λ *x*. *s ''v''* **and** *g'1*=λ *x*. *0* **in** *derivative-intros*(*191*))
apply(*rule-tac f'1*=λ *x.0* **and** *g'1*=λ *x.1* **in** *derivative-intros*(*194*))
by(*auto intro*: *derivative-intros*)

Same hybrid program verified with dSolve and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

lemma *flow-vel-is-galilean-vel*:
assumes *solHyp*:φ_s *solvesTheStoreIVP* [(*x*, λ*s*. *s v*), (*v*, λ*s*. *s a*)] *withInitState s*
and *tHyp*:$r \leq t$ **and** *rHyp*:$0 \leq r$ **and** *distinct*:$x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ *varDiffs*
shows φ_s *r v* = *s a* · *r* + *s v*
proof−
from *assms* **have** *1*:((λ*t*. φ_s *t v*) *solves-ode* (λ*t r*. φ_s *t a*)) {*0..t*} *UNIV* $\wedge$ φ_s *0 v* = *s v*
by (*simp add*: *solvesStoreIVP-def*)
from *assms* **have** *obs*:$\forall$ *r* $\in$ {*0..t*}. φ_s *r a* = *s a*
by(*auto simp*: *solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def*)
have *2*:((λ*t*. *s a* · *t* + *s v*) *solves-ode* (λ*t r*. φ_s *t a*)) {*0..t*} *UNIV*
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **apply**(*subgoal-tac* ((λ*x*. *s a* · *x* + *s v*) *has-vderiv-on* (λ*x*. *s a*)) {*0..t*})
using *obs* **apply** (*simp add*: *has-vderiv-on-def*) **by**(*rule galilean-transform*)
have *3*:*unique-on-bounded-closed 0* {*0..t*} (*s v*) (λ*t r*. φ_s *t a*) *UNIV* (*if t* = *0 then 1 else 1*/(*t*+*1*))

```
  apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
  using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
  apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
  apply(rule continuous-intros)
  apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
  by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus φs r v = s a · r + s v
  apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  (λt r. φs t a) UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1 / (t + 1)) (λt. φs t v)])
  using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration:
     PRE (λ s. s ''y'' < s ''x'' ∧ s ''v'' ≥ 0 ∧ s ''a'' > 0)
     (ODEsystem [(''x'',(λ s. s ''v'')),(''v'',(λ s. s ''a''))] with (λ s. True))
     POST (λ s. (s ''y'' < s ''x''))
apply(rule-tac uInput=[λ t s. s ''a'' · t ^ 2/2 + s ''v'' · t + s ''x'',
 λ t s. s ''a'' · t + s ''v''] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
prefer 6 subgoal
   apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)
   by(rule galilean-transform)+
prefer 6 subgoal
   apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
   by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
   apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
   subgoal for s φs t r apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of φs ''x'' - - - - t])
     by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
   apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS. We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

```
lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2:
assumes solHyp:φs solvesTheStoreIVP [(x, λs. s v), (v, λs. − s a)] withInitState
s
   and tHyp:r ≤ t and rHyp:0 ≤ r and distinct:x ≠ v ∧ v ≠ a ∧ x ≠ a ∧ a ∉
varDiffs
shows φs r v = s v − s a · r
proof−
from assms have 1:((λt. φs t v) solves-ode (λt r. − φs t a)) {0..t} UNIV ∧ φs
0 v = s v
  by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs:∀ r ∈ {0..t}. φs r a = s a
  by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:((λt. − s a · t + s v) solves-ode (λt r. − φs t a)) {0..t} UNIV
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac ((λx. − s a · x + s v) has-vderiv-on
(λx. − s a)) {0..t})
```

```
  using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} (s v) (λt r. − φs t a) UNIV (if t = 0
then 1 else 1/(t+1))
  apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
  using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
  apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
  apply(rule continuous-intros)+
  apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
  by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus φs r v = s v − s a · r
  apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  (λt r. − φs t a) UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1 / (t + 1)) (λt. φs t v)])
  using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma single-hop-ball:
    PRE (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ s ''x'' = H ∧ s ''v'' = 0 ∧ s ''g'' > 0 ∧ 1 ≥ c ∧ c
≥ 0)
   (((ODEsystem [(''x'', λ s. s ''v''),(''v'',λ s. − s ''g'')] with (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'')));
    (IF (λ s. s ''x'' = 0) THEN (''v'' ::= (λ s. − c · s ''v'')) ELSE (''v'' ::= (λ
s. s ''v'')) FI))
    POST (λ s. 0 ≤ s ''x'' ∧ s ''x'' ≤ H)
    apply(simp, subst dS[of [λ t s. − s ''g'' · t ^ 2/2 + s ''v'' · t + s ''x'', λ t
s. − s ''g'' · t + s ''v'']])
    — Given solution is actually a solution.
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton,
safe)
    apply(rule galilean-transform-eq, simp)+
    apply(rule galilean-transform)+
    — Uniqueness of the flow.
    apply(rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp)
    apply(simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply)
    apply(auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply)[1]
    apply(rule continuous-intros)+
    apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
    apply(clarsimp) subgoal for s X t τ
    apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of X ''x''])
    by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
    apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
    apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
      has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
    — Relation Between the guard and the postcondition.
    by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.
lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:
    PRE (λ s. s ''x'' = 0)
    (ODEsystem [(''x'',(λ s. s ''x'' + 1))] with (λ s. s ''x'' ≥ 0))
    POST (λ s. s ''x'' ≥ 0)
```

using *dWeakening* **by** *blast*

lemma *system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2*:
PRE (λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' = *0*)
(*ODEsystem* [(''*x*'',(λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' + *1*))] *with* (λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' $\geq$ *0*))
POST (λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' $\geq$ *0*)
apply(*clarify*, *simp add*: *p2r-def*)
apply(*simp add*: *rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def*)
apply(*simp add*: *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*)
apply(*simp add*: *relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def*)
by *auto*

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.
lemma *circular-motion*:
PRE (λ *s*. (*s* ''*x*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*x*'') + (*s* ''*y*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*y*'') − (*s* ''*r*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*r*'') = *0*)
(*ODEsystem* [(''*x*'',(λ *s*. *s* ''*y*'')),(''*y*'',(λ *s*. − *s* ''*x*''))] *with* *G*)
POST (λ *s*. (*s* ''*x*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*x*'') + (*s* ''*y*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*y*'') − (*s* ''*r*'') $\cdot$ (*s* ''*r*'') = *0*)
apply(*rule-tac* η=(t_V ''*x*'')$\odot$(t_V ''*x*'') $\oplus$ (t_V ''*y*'')$\odot$(t_V ''*y*'') $\oplus$ ($\ominus$(t_V ''*r*'')$\odot$(t_V ''*r*''))
and *uInput*=[t_V ''*y*'', $\ominus$ (t_V ''*x*'')] **in** *dInvForTrms*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*clarsimp*, *erule-tac x*=''*r*'' **in** *allE*)
by *simp*

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.
declare *d-p2r* [*simp del*]
lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants*:
PRE (λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' > *s* ''*y*'' $\wedge$ *s* ''*v*'' > *0*)
(*ODEsystem* [(''*x*'', λ *s*. *s* ''*v*'')] *with* (λ *s*. *True*))
POST (λ *s*. *s* ''*x*''> *s* ''*y*'')
apply(*rule-tac* *C* = λ *s*. *s* ''*v*'' > *0* **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* φ = (*t*$_C$ *0*) $\prec$ (t_V ''*v*'') **and** *uInput*=[t_V ''*v*'']**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac x*=''*v*'' **in** *allE*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* *C* = λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' > *s* ''*y*'' **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* φ=(t_V ''*y*'') $\prec$ (t_V ''*x*'') **and** *uInput*=[t_V ''*v*''] **and**
F=λ *s*. *s* ''*x*'' > *s* ''*y*'' **in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac x*=''*y*'' **in** *allE*, *simp*)
using *dWeakening* **by** *simp*

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants*:
PRE (λ *s*. *s* ''*y*'' < *s* ''*x*'' $\wedge$ *s* ''*v*'' $\geq$ *0* $\wedge$ *s* ''*a*'' > *0*)
(*ODEsystem* [(''*x*'',(λ *s*. *s* ''*v*'')),(''*v*'',(λ *s*. *s* ''*a*''))] *with* (λ *s*. *True*))
POST (λ *s*. (*s* ''*y*'' < *s* ''*x*''))
apply(*rule-tac* *C* = λ *s*. *s* ''*a*'' > *0* **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* φ = (*t*$_C$ *0*) $\prec$ (t_V ''*a*'') **and** *uInput*=[t_V ''*v*'', t_V ''*a*'']**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac x*=''*a*'' **in** *allE*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* *C* = λ *s*. *s* ''*v*'' $\geq$ *0* **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* φ = (*t*$_C$ *0*) $\preceq$ (t_V ''*v*'') **and** *uInput*=[t_V ''*v*'', t_V ''*a*''] **in** *dInvFinal*)

apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ \ s\ ''x'' > \ \ s\ ''y''$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = (t_V\ ''y'') \prec (t_V\ ''x'')$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', t_V\ ''a'']$**in** *dInv-Final*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *varDiffs-def vdiff-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac* $x=''y''$ **in** *allE*, *simp*)
using *dWeakening* **by** *simp*

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.
lemma *single-hop-ball-and-invariants*:
PRE $(\lambda\ s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' = H \wedge s\ ''v'' = 0 \wedge s\ ''g'' > 0 \wedge 1 \ge c \wedge c \ge 0)$
$(((ODEsystem\ [(''x'', \lambda\ s.\ s\ ''v''),(''v'',\lambda\ s.\ -\ s\ ''g'')]\ with\ (\lambda\ s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'')));$
$(IF\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0)\ THEN\ (''v'' ::= (\lambda\ s.\ -\ c \cdot s\ ''v''))\ ELSE\ (''v'' ::= (\lambda\ s.\ s\ ''v''))\ FI))$
POST $(\lambda\ s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' \le H)$
apply(*simp add*: *d-p2r*, *subgoal-tac rdom* $\lceil\lambda s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' = H \wedge s\ ''v'' = 0 \wedge 0 < s\ ''g'' \wedge c \le 1 \wedge 0 \le c\rceil$
$\subseteq wp\ (ODEsystem\ [(''x'', \lambda s.\ s\ ''v''), (''v'', \lambda s.\ -\ s\ ''g'')]\ with\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'')$
$\lceil inf\ (sup\ (-\ (\lambda s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0))\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' \le H))\ (sup\ (\lambda s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0)\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \le s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' \le H))\rceil)$
apply(*simp add*: *d-p2r*, *rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ \ s\ ''g'' > 0$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = (t_C\ 0) \prec (t_V\ ''g'')$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', \ominus\ t_V\ ''g'']$**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac* $x=''g''$ **in** *allE*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ \ s\ ''v'' \le 0$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = (t_V\ ''v'') \preceq (t_C\ 0)$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', \ominus\ t_V\ ''g'']$ **in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ \ s\ ''x'' \le \ H$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = (t_V\ ''x'') \preceq (t_C\ H)$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', \ominus\ t_V\ ''g'']$**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
using *dWeakening* **by** *simp*

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.
lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*:$0 \le x \Longrightarrow 0 < g \Longrightarrow 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \Longrightarrow (x::real) \le H$
proof−
assume $0 \le x$ **and** $0 < g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v$
then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - 2 \cdot g \cdot x \wedge 0 < g$ **by** *auto*
hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (H - x) \wedge 0 < g \wedge v \cdot v \ge 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
from *this* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (H - x)$ **by** *auto*
also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \ge 0$
by (*meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps*(*44*) *zero-less-numeral*)

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:
$PRE\ (\lambda\ s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' = H \wedge s\ ''v'' = 0 \wedge s\ ''g'' > 0)$
$((ODEsystem\ [(''x'',\ \lambda\ s.\ s\ ''v''),(''v'',\lambda\ s.\ -\ s\ ''g'')]\ with\ (\lambda\ s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x''));$
$(IF\ (\lambda\ s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0)\ THEN\ (''v'' ::= (\lambda\ s.\ -\ s\ ''v''))\ ELSE\ (Id)\ FI))^*$
$POST\ (\lambda\ s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''x'' \leq H)$
apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI*[*of* - $\lceil\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge 0 < s\ ''g'' \wedge$
$2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot s\ ''x'' = 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot H - (s\ ''v'' \cdot s\ ''v'')\rceil$]])
apply(*simp*, *simp add*: *d-p2r*)
apply(*subgoal-tac*
$rdom\ \lceil\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge 0 < s\ ''g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot s\ ''x'' = 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot H - s\ ''v'' \cdot s\ ''v''\rceil$
$\subseteq wp\ (ODEsystem\ [(''x'', \lambda s.\ s\ ''v''), (''v'', \lambda s.\ -\ s\ ''g'')]\ with\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'')$
$\lceil inf\ (sup\ (-\ (\lambda s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0))\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge 0 < s\ ''g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot s\ ''x'' =$
$2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot H - s\ ''v'' \cdot s\ ''v''))$
$(sup\ (\lambda s.\ s\ ''x'' = 0)\ (\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ ''x'' \wedge 0 < s\ ''g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot s\ ''x'' =$
$2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot H - s\ ''v'' \cdot s\ ''v''))\rceil$)
apply(*simp add*: *d-p2r*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ \ s\ ''g'' > 0$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = ((t_C\ 0) \prec (t_V\ ''g''))$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', \ominus\ t_V\ ''g'']$**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac x*=$''g''$ **in** *allE*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda\ s.\ 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot s\ ''x'' = 2 \cdot s\ ''g'' \cdot H - s\ ''v'' \cdot s\ ''v''$ **in** *dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\varphi = (t_C\ 2) \odot (t_V\ ''g'') \odot (t_C\ H) \oplus (\ominus\ ((t_V\ ''v'') \odot (t_V\ ''v'')))$
$\doteq (t_C\ 2) \odot (t_V\ ''g'') \odot (t_V\ ''x'')$ **and** *uInput*=$[t_V\ ''v'', \ominus\ t_V\ ''g'']$**in** *dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add*: *vdiff-def varDiffs-def*, *clarify*, *erule-tac x*=$''g''$ **in** *allE*, *simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*, *clarsimp*)
using *bouncing-ball-invariant* **by** *auto*

declare *d-p2r* [*simp*]

end